# The Last Days: Volume 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter One: Matthew 24:1-41</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Two: End-time Doctrinal Myths</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Three: Time of the Gentiles</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Four: 69 Weeks</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Five: 69 Weeks, Part II</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Six: 69 Weeks Part III</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Seven: Joel’s Prophecy and Acts 2:17</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Eight: 1290 Days Part 1</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Nine: 1290 Days Part 2</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Ten: 42 Months</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Eleven: Revelation 12:7-13</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Twelve: 70 Weeks Part 1</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Thirteen: 70 Weeks Part 2</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Fourteen: 70 Weeks Part 3</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Matthew 24:1-41

The topic of Anti-Christ is becoming more popular now. Yet, you would have too many fingers if you tried to count on one hand how many people are actually saying the Islamic Nation and the Muslim religion are part of the Last Days’ beasts that are described in the books of Daniel and Revelation.

I was contemplating for the last day and a half where to start with this. There are so many places you can start. So, I was asking and praying and I finally came to peace with starting in Matthew 24. I will also be going to areas of Mark and Luke that include references similar to this chapter. Matthew 24 is the most misinterpreted chapter. I do not care what you read or where you get your information from. When I finish with it, that statement is not going to be denied. In fact, this is just a launching point. I will keep coming back to it periodically throughout the series. You are going to say to yourself, “I believe,” because I have faith that the ones that are reading this are serious. Given the evidence that is here in God’s Word, many will say to themselves, “Why are we still preaching things that are anywhere from two to five hundred years old?” Theories! That is what they were. Just theories developed. And like I’ve said, it stuck like Crazy Glue and they just can’t shake it off. Jesus had the answer and we will address it here in a minute.

Starting with Matthew 24:1, “And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to show him the buildings of the temple. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things?” Jesus is telling His disciples, Look around you. Take a good look. Do you see all these buildings? You see the temple itself. “Verily I say unto you, there shall not be left here one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.” What Jesus is prophesying is destruction. I am not going to dwell on it but around 70A.D. destruction came at the hand of Titus from the Roman Empire. Therefore, what He prophesied is not something that we still need to look forward to. It already happened almost 2000 years ago.

I can just imagine the disciples there all scratching their heads, shaking their heads, and talking amongst each other saying, “What in the world is He talking about?” Remember, they were still hoping that He would be the Messiah that would deliver them from the Roman tyranny that they were under. They were still hoping for a free nation no longer controlled by any outside governmental force or kingdom. Yet here Jesus is saying, “There shall not be one stone upon another”? It shall all be thrown down? Many would be destroyed. Think about it.

Now, in another gospel we have three different disciples asking a question here in verse three. There are three different questions in fact. “And as he sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, tell us, when shall these things be?” This is question number one. “…and what shall be the sign of thy coming.” That is question number two. Highlight it. They want to know “when” it is happening and they want to know the sign of His coming. And, then there is a third question: “and of the end of the world?” They want to know when these things are going to be. What things?

1) The throwing down of the stones of the temple until there is not one upon another

2) What is the sign of His coming

3) The end of the world

There are three questions there.
Did you know when you read most commentaries they will say that this question was never answered? That is because they are still living in their past doctrines, which are nothing more than man-made traditions that didn’t follow God’s Word.

“And Jesus answered and said unto them” I like the way He answered the question with a visible sign. I am sure it is not the sign most people are looking for because they want to see the spectacular. They want to see the moon fall from the sky or some kind of event so they can then go back to God’s Word and say, “He said that! That’s it! The time is here. I am going to be a stronger father now than ever. Jesus’ return is just at the door.” It has been at the door.

Jesus’ response after being asked those three questions: “And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed”. It is very clear in the Greek language. It is does not casually mean “take heed” but watch and take heed with intensity! It carries within its meaning the emphasis instructing us to always be on the lookout. Always be on the look out! Why? “that no man deceive you”. So, the first issue Jesus addresses in response applies to all three questions: “Tell us when these things shall be”; “what shall be the sign of thy coming”; and “the end of the world”. Even though it pertains to all three questions, Jesus made these disciples aware of what the New Testament Church was going to experience because of false prophets. After He left this world, if you read throughout the history and especially in the book of Acts, the Apostles and the Church were confronted with all these people that were deceived; people that would lead New Testament babes in Christ astray through trying to turn them back to Jewish traditions or lead them back into traditions such as the example we have through the Corinth Church of still adopting their old false religions and melding them together with their new religion. Jesus knew that. So, He warned them.

Matthew 24:4, “And Jesus answered and said unto them, take heed [with great intensity], that no man deceive you.” Deceive you about what? Deceive you concerning these three questions. We need to keep what Jesus is saying in context.

“For many shall come in my name”. What is literally being said here is: many shall come in My name representing Me. Jesus is not saying here that they are coming just in His name only, but they are coming and “representing Me”. Some will even go so far as to say, “I am Christ; and shall deceive many.” They are not saying “I am Jesus” but Christ, a deliverer within themselves, “and they shall deceive many.” So if you want to know what the first sign is, Jesus reveals the first sign is DECEPTION. “And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye not be troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet [or not fulfilled].”

Now, I can’t move past verse four because of the first sign. Deceivers went to work the day the Lord left this planet and deception is happening even today. It will happen tomorrow and continue happening until the Lord’s return. There are going to be deceivers. I am not just talking about people of the world either. I am talking about people who proclaim and profess that they are a representative of Christ or even Christ themselves displaying an attitude of savior. It’s nothing new. Let’s go to Second Peter before we go any further. There you will see Jesus taught his disciples well. They carried out the instructions that they were given. They went throughout Asia Minor, Damascus, Syria, Grecian and Roman areas, and also beyond warning people what to expect, especially when it came to last day events. There are going to be plenty of deceivers delivering a message that does not rightly divide the Word of God. That is the point I am trying to make. We read in II Peter 2:1, “But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily, shall bring in damnable heresies”. These damnable heresies are literally a form of religious worship and opinions about everything including “even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.” Now, this scripture is not necessarily talking only about the last days. It is talking about everything in general these false teachers bring with their “damnable heresies, even denying the Lord”. Some go as far as even denying the Lord “that bought them and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious
ways”. Pernicious ways literally means “destructive ways”. Peter says this will affect many, not a few but many and “by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.”

“And through covetousness shall they with feigned...” The Greek word for feigned is plastos. We get the English word “plastic” from this and it literally means “molded”. What is being said here is they are going to mold you into what they want you to believe what God’s Word says and what they want you to live your life by.

“And through covetousness shall they with feigned words”, or molded words, “make merchandise of you.” Once they have you in their trap, they are going to make merchandise out of you. I will just give you a small example, the Left Behind series. It is a fictional work purportedly based on last days’ events which revolve around Anti-Christ and the supposed 7-year Great Tribulation. I forget how many volumes there were. There were quite a few. It sold millions of copies volume after volume. The people went fanatical over this series even though the author said it was fiction. But since they were “Christian” authors, people bought their books.

By the way, there is nothing worse than fiction Christian authors. They make me sick. Can’t you Christian authors write about factual things regarding God’s Word? Why do you have to use your imagination to come up with some cockamamie story? Give me a break. You would be surprised how many took the Left Behind series as “gospel”. They made merchandise of you. They made a good dollar or two from the sale of it. Millions of copies were sold. I am sure some will read books like these and because they are similar to what Scripture says, people will relate that as gospel and have a twisted and warped view of what these last days are going to consist of.

They made merchandise of you “whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.” These individuals that want to take the teachings of Christ and of the apostles and merchandise it for gain, their damnation is coming. Your response may be, “Well, that is why you do not have very many friends in the ministry.” Good! I have told you before: I do not mind you selling things at cost (including if it includes shipping and handling) because I know the cost of things – but – do not use it as an excuse that you have to go now and sell your books, tapes, and Jesus junk and merchandise the Gospel to continue your ministry because you cannot get people to give... because you do not teach them how to give correctly. You have got a problem. Your ministry has a problem. Some ministries go as far as to say, “Well, we are not selling anything. You send in $29 for this CD set, a $29.00 “offering”, we’ll give it to you “for free”. Same thing! It is just a twist of words but still the same thing. You just avoided some sales tax and some non-profit laws. We have nothing more today than ministries that are merchandising themselves and making merchandise out of you also. If you want to sell something to me, then sell it. But do not disguise it in your ministry as an “offering” and “you will get this”. If you are not interested in being a part of a ministry and you want to write books, then fine! Write your books. Set yourself up as a profit-making corporation and sell all you want. But stop selling things in the name of Jesus and using non-profit status to accomplish your goals. All you are doing is allowing the government to get their nose in it, eventually to ruin it for the rest of the churches that are doing it correctly because of your greed. Now, that was just a sidebar. I do not even know how I got onto that.

Yes, I do. The “merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.”

Now turn in your bible to II Peter 3:1. “This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandments of us the apostles of the Lord and Savior. Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts [desires], And saying, Where is the promise of his coming?”
These same disciples were asking Jesus, “give us the sign of your coming”. And Jesus explains that along with the deceivers there is also going to be mockers out there preaching “Well, where is the promise of His coming?”

“You said the word ‘preaching’. Do you mean the Christian religion only?” It means any religion; including religions that mock Christianity-based religions. “And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God...” In other words, just as the days of Noah, people are thinking in the back of their mind, “Sure. It is going to rain...You keep building that ark. Keep yourself busy. It is a nice hobby.” They are not laughing or mocking Noah, but what God has said “and saying, Where is the promise of his coming?”

There are religions around this world right now that do not believe Jesus is Lord and they go around mocking, including some in the Christian religion, that there is not going to be any coming of the Lord saying, “That has been misinterpreted.” No. Scripture has not been misinterpreted. They are the ones who are going to be slumbering and gnashing at the teeth when they see His appearance.

Turn now to the book of Jude. Over and over throughout the New Testament the apostles, after Jesus, kept warning the saints and the churches to whom they wrote letters to make themselves aware that “there is going to be deceivers” and “they are full of deception”. You will see it in Jude 1:3, “Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation”—or, “your own salvation that is in common with us” is a better translation—“it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort”, or encourage, “you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith, which was once delivered unto the saints.” Continuing in verse 3 Jude says what they should contend in, “Ye should earnestly contend for the faith.”

Now, the reason I am reading these first two verses in Jude is because I am going to get to some other verses also, or at least one other verse to make my point. There are not that many preachers out there today contending for the Word of God to be rightly divided. They are not searching. They are not seeking. They have memorized what history has taught on these subject matters and they are just going with the flow. They do not want to upset the apple cart. They have no desire to contend for the faith and yet that is their responsibility because they are to enlighten the saints.

“Ye should earnestly contend for the faith.” The Greek word here for “contend” also carries the additional emphasis of being with intensity and determination while striving and fighting forward just as I pointed out for “take heed”.

Jude 4, “For there are certain men crept in unawares”. Here we read about deceivers again “who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness [absent of restraint], and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.”

Once again, Jude is writing to the saints but he probably had heard what happened at Corinth and other places. They heard preached that the grace of God brought them salvation but yet, they did not want to give up their old life. They wanted to have their cake and eat it too. You can kick against the goads but the message of grace and peace is going to change your life whether you choose to believe that or not. “You cannot serve two masters” as Jesus put it. Nevertheless, some of you that think you can serve two masters because you are covered by the blood of Jesus Christ and there is grace and peace. You are covered. There is nothing you can do for your salvation. You cannot earn it and you cannot do anything to keep it. It is not about works. But equally, that old man in you has to die and it is a slow process. It will take your whole lifetime. The old man in us will not die completely until we are changed at the final end. It will keep popping up its ugly head. But, that is what the new man is all about and the Spirit that drives that new man. The purpose of the Spirit of the new man is to keep the old man in check and to make you
realize it is not your way anymore, it is God’s Way. “Turning the grace of our God into a lasciviousness [absence of restraint], and denying the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ.” Like I said, this was the condition of the church of Corinth. Oh, they would go to communion but then use that as an occasion to get drunk and even have sexual orgies in the name of Jesus. They did not want to give up their old style of religion. They wanted the new religion and to bring along their old religion with them also. What Jude is saying here is, you cannot have your cake and eat it too. You cannot have both.

Now, there are three types of Christians that I have come across in my life:

1) The ones that once they are saved and experience the wonderful salvation of the Lord, they try to put a list of To-Do’s and Not To-Do’s into the equation to come up with a formula of what they have to do to remain saved. Those are spiritual morons that do not understand the message of grace, faith, salvation and peace. They are the list-makers for Jesus.

2) Then you have the other extreme. They are the ones that understand salvation by grace, faiting in Christ Jesus and what He did on that cross, living in a realm of grace and hope now. But yet, after a while, because they misinterpreted the message they bring that baggage along with them and say it is covered under the blood. In effect, not really giving up what they were to leave behind. Paul calls it crucifying Christ continually.

Now, we all sin and we will keep on sinning. In a sense, we keep putting Christ on that cross. But remember, He came off that cross: He won the victory and He sailed into the blue sky. Yes, our sins might remind us how miserable of a creature we are without Him but thank God we have Him. In addition, thank God when I fall and when I fail (like King David) I can say, “Unto Thee Oh God have I sinned”. There is grace and forgiveness available for me DAILY, NO EXCEPTION. However, you have preachers that preach grace and peace and tell you “Keep living your life just the same. Do not dedicate any time to God on a personal level and do not dedicate any time to God in the Great Commission. Just do what you want. Have a good ole time. We will see you in heaven!” If you think there is no responsibility that comes along with your calling, you are gravely mistaken and you need to wake up.

3) Then you have the third kind: the people that do not follow to-do lists, but are more concerned about pursuing a new life in Christ than what they left behind. If what they left behind was so great, why did they need to pursue a new life in Christ? Those are the people that realize, “Thank God. He is giving me an opportunity. I can leave the old behind and press towards the mark with the mind of Christ that gives me a new perspective and a new life, with a new hope and a new vision that will not only get me through the here and now in this present body, but gives me hope for a future in eternity with Jesus.

The abuse of grace is what these “certain men who crept in unawares” brought in. There were some who wanted to give you a list of what to do. You had to hang onto the old. In this case, if you were a Jew, some would preach that you still had to have a certain amount of the Mosaic Law to go along with Christianity. Then there were some who would say, “Aww…grace covers you. Everything is covered. Keep doing what you want to do.” Finally, there were the others that realized, “It’s not my way, but Thine Oh Lord” and are true faithers and true people of The Way (as they were called in New Testament days).

Jude goes on to say in verse 17, “But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; How that they told you there should be mockers”. Mockers of what? Of future events that were about to happen and that will continually happen unto the Last Days events. “How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time.” Circle the word time there. Time means there: the time when everything concludes. “How that they told you there should be mockers…” of down-the-line future events of everything that will come to a conclusion, “…who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. These be they who separate themselves, sensual…” The word “sensual” here
does not mean what we would commonly understand as “sensual”. It means “of breath”, “having not the Spirit.” They separate themselves from communicating with the Lord, so that they can be spiritually inspired and prepared for what was going to take place. And even these New Testament saints were expecting the end of days and the last of time to be in their day but, it was not. We now expand that out 2000 years and we are still expecting it today. Do I believe that it is going to happen in our day? Yes. I am 51 years old now. I do not know if I am going to live long enough. I am hoping I do. We will see as I lay out the timelines if it can happen. It is at the door, folks. It has never been closer.

Jude 20, “But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.”

Circle that word mercy. Now, I have preached about “mercy” but I did not cover this word in this context. This word, mercy, here is about kindness or goodwill toward the miserable and afflicted joined with the desire to help them. “Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy”. Keep looking for a way to help out of kindness the miserable and afflicted. And, there is no greater way of helping the miserable and afflicted than by bringing them the truth of God’s Word to give them a hope for their present and their future. But here in context it means their future of the “Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. And of some, have compassion, making a difference: And others save [OR, rescue from destruction, literally] with fear…” which means literally bringing them to the knowledge that they are displeasing God. “pulling them out of the fire” does not only mean the present fire they are in, but eventually the Lake of Fire where they are headed because of God’s displeasure on them. It means to literally rescue from destruction “of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling [or cause you to stand and stand firm] and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy”. That is what we participate in here! It is our goal to cause you to stand firm.

We have the understanding that there is going to be mockers, especially in these last days saying in a snide tone, “Sure Jesus is coming. Sure Jesus came to save the world.” If you look at Europe today only some 14% of the people believe that Jesus is coming. I think the figure was 14 percent or something like that. It was some ridiculous figure. I was shocked by it! The number of skeptics in the United States are growing rapidly too. Around the world, one fourth of the world does not even believe Jesus was The Savior, if not more.

But we have compassion (as Verse 22 says), and WE ARE MAKING A DIFFERENCE. We are going against these mockers, these naysayers, these “certain men that crept in unawares”; not only the ones that deny the Lord Jesus Christ, but also the ones that are not teaching God’s Word correctly. There are plenty of those also. We are going against the tide and I am not ashamed of it.

“and others save with fear,” Saved by letting them know that they are displeasing God thereby literally “pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garments spotted by the flesh.”

I have told you, you should have the compassion come upon you when you see someone you know that does not believe Jesus, or believe Jesus is the Savior of the world, or in Jesus’ blood that was spilled at the cross and that it allows them a second chance and they are forgiven. You should look upon them as a garment spotted by the flesh, and it should trigger you. You should start praying for them, interacting with them, or send them in the direction where they can hear God’s Word preached correctly. Maybe they will stay and maybe they will not. But, at least you are trying to LITERALLY pluck them out of the fire and the clutches of Satan to bring them into the grace and peace that we live in. That is what we do here: WE WATCH and WE GUARD you from stumbling and literally cause you to stand firm. Outside of the Salvation message, every ministry should have that as one of their priorities: causing the saints to stand, and not stumbling, but standing firm! Now here, Jude deals differently with the deceivers.
Now I want to go to Paul in II Thessalonians chapter two. You have probably heard this message preached in so many different ways but all with the same context, and all with the same principle/doctrine for hundreds of years.

Verse 1, “Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and by our gathering together unto him, that ye be not soon shaken in mind…” Paul is saying to those he was writing this letter to that he does not know exactly what they have heard, and what has been brought into the church there, but do not let them disturb you and do not let them bring confusion upon you, “that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that day of Christ is at hand.”

Do you know what verse one is literally saying? The day of Christ has already come! When? Did I miss it? New Testament saints were already expecting it. Paul was expecting it! That is what he was saying there. It has come! The day of Christ already has come. “Let no man deceive you by any means.” Christ has already come and gone. The first advent is completed. Now, He will come back again, but at a set time. And just because others have confused you about the subject, “do not be confused”. That is what Paul is saying. There is a set time and Paul lays out a small outline of that timing in the following verses:

“Let no man deceive you by any means.” Here we go again. Do you see the theme in all these different areas I went to? It started with Matthew, Chapter 24: “Take heed that no man deceive you.” About what? About “the sign of thy coming, and the end of the world”. In that case, it was about when the stones would be overthrown in the city of Jerusalem in the temple. “Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come except there come a falling away”. In this case here it means literally, a rebellion and departure of the ones rejecting Christ. Well, that has been happening since Paul preached it. Now, there was revival not too long ago, even in this country’s history, this world’s history, but this falling away has already taken place and is continuing to happen at warp speed even as I speak today. “except there come a falling away” or a rebellion and departure, “and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.” What man of sin? What son of perdition? Everybody assumes this is the Antichrist. Is it? We will see as I get into those scriptures.

II Thessalonians 2:4, “Who opposeth and exalted himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he as God, sitting in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.”

What temple is Paul speaking of? Obviously not the temple that was still there when he was writing these letters because that did not fall until about 70 A.D. Some say as early as 67 A.D., but probably around 70 A.D. This letter was most likely written between 51 and 52 A.D. So, what temple was Paul referring to? You read these scriptures right through and you do not stop to think “What might Paul be referring to?” because you have been saturated with a doctrine that does not require nor inspire you to think anymore since you think it is gospel. “So that he as God sitteth in the temple…” WHAT TEMPLE?

“Well, that must mean some future temple that has not been built yet.”

So, Paul is talking about a temple that has not been built yet? While stands there still the temple which he actually had seen and probably continued to see even after the date when he wrote this letter... but, it is going to be destroyed and there is still another temple coming down the road? Then why didn’t Paul say he is going to sit in the temple that will be rebuilt after the temple that is here now is destroyed?

What I am saying is these are all questions that I have always had. That is why I dug into Scripture, to get those answers including what temple Paul is referring to here. And that will be part of this series.

“shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I was with you, I told you these things? And now ye know what withholdeth that he might reveal in his time. For the mystery of iniquity doeth
already his work: only he who now letteth [or restraineth is a good translation here] will let until he be taken out of the way.”

Now, who is that? Most preachers will preach that this is the church. No, it is not. This is not the church. Some say Paul refers here to the Holy Spirit as the restraining force in this world. Is that what is meant here? Now, the reason I am laying it down in the manner I am tonight is because I am not only reading to you scripture, but I am asking questions because these are the items and topics we are going to cover in this series. I am going to make you think. You are going to have to prove to me that the doctrine that you have been indoctrinated with is the Word of God. That is the whole point of this exercise tonight. You are going to have to prove to me that the doctrine that you have been indoctrinated with is the Word of God. Now, some have preached the currently popular end-time doctrine with good intentions; and some have preached it and twisted it to deceive you; and some have preached a doctrine that does not even come close. However, what Paul is pointing to here is the Roman Empire as the one that restrains in a Last Day’s event that is going to be revealed, including whatever this man of sin and son of perdition is. I will be verifying this through God’s Word in future teachings. You have just assumed it is “the Antichrist,” and I know which verses you are going to go to, to try and prove that. But like I said, use the whole Bible. Don’t scripture-pick with bias. Use the whole book. Verse 7 does not refer to the departure of the Holy Spirit but to the removal of a restraining power. This will allow Satan and his forces to have free rein on the earth, which he will have. And that time is coming.

II Thessalonians 2:8, “And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs of lying wonders, And with all the deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they receive not the love of the truth that they might be saved.” More deception. “And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion”. Send who a strong delusion? “That they should believe a lie: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness.” Again I ask, send who?

Obviously and if you will remember, there is still going to be a civilization on this planet after Armageddon; but according to the doctrine that is preached out there, it is not the civilization that is coming in the clouds with the Lord of those that have been raptured away. Now we know a portion of the world’s population will be eliminated in that battle in a certain area. Location is another key point to remember, which we will get to. We know Armageddon is going to happen. But, will this strong delusion in those times affect everyone? Well, the assumption is: If the 144,000 are going to have any impact, no it will not. Yet, the doctrine that is out there gives you the illusion that there is no one who is going to even have an opportunity to even be saved. And if they were, they are going to lose their head. Well, some can proclaim that now, by the way. Try telling that to some of the people in certain places of this world that are going through persecution, dying, being beheaded or burned alive for the name of Jesus that they are not going through Great Tribulation as we speak. Try to convince them of that. And, do they have a point? We will take a look at it.

Verse 13, “But we are bound to give thanks always to God, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and the belief of the truth: Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions [or ordinances is a better translation], which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle [or letter]. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, Comfort [or strengthen and encourage] your hearts, and establish [having steadfast] you in every good word and work.” It does not say “works” here. This is in the singular: work. Once again, that word in the Greek is ergon. “…establish you in every good word” means establish you with the relationship you have with Christ; “and work” means the employment of the Word and the way you participate in that employment.
I have covered these verses before. We do not need to go over them again. The same message of The Great Commission keeps coming out in different areas of God’s Word though, specifically in the New Testament since we are living in New Testament times: The fact that the Great Commission is about more than just you, the Lord, and your relationship. It is about you, the Lord and your relationship, **AND** what it means to others and how **you participate** in getting The Word to them. I threw that in because it keeps popping up no matter where we go.

What Paul is saying here is that there are certain things that are going to happen. There is going to be a son of perdition, a man of sin. There is going to be a restraining force removed. That does not mean the Holy Spirit is going to leave, but the removal of the restrainer is going to allow Satan to do what he wants to do in the short period of time that he has left to do it in. And many are going to be deceived because there will be deceivers out there. And many will fall into unrighteousness and believe not in the Lord Jesus Christ; but that does not necessarily mean everyone. That is what I am going to try to prove to you when we get to it and I believe I can.

Go back to Matthew 24.

Now what I have just covered was the other apostles (i.e. Jude) giving warning about the deceivers that are out there that are deceiving in his day and even unto our day. I am telling you that there has not been more deception than in our day. Let me put it this way: Do you know why a lot of saints are not going to be ready for the coming of the Lord? Because they are looking at the wrong time period to watch for Him: They are looking at the wrong set of events to happen to see His coming. They are going to be caught unaware. It will be like a thief in the night because when they thought it was going to happen, it **is not** going to happen. I believe some of you will even lose faith and join in with the mockers. I do not necessarily mean the people listening to me, but people who might come across this ministry in the future and tune in and say: “What is he teaching on? This might come up.” These might be mocking us now or you might be a Christian saying, “Aw, you are sorely mistaken. This other end-times doctrine is what the church has been teaching for so many years.” Yet, you will be caught by surprise because you were not aware of the other option. When I say “option” I am not talking of the pre-, mid-, or post-tribulation rapture options available and of when the rapture is going to take place within the tribulation. I am not talking about that. I am talking about **NOT** recognizing the signs.

You might say, “Well. No man will know the hour.”

That’s right! But as Jesus and Peter say, this was in relation to when this world would be remade again. Somehow preachers have twisted that scripture too and bring it towards the time when the rapture is supposed to happen. **There is a lot of confusion on the subject matter and it is going to take time to unravel it, folks.** I am just giving you a general outline. I will be going to every one of these subject matters that I have talked to you about plus other ones that I have not yet and lay it out piece-by-piece so you clearly and completely understand it through God’s Word and what it is saying about particular events in time.

Matthew 24:4, **“And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.**” The same applies to these last days events as Jude warned and as Peter warned. Don’t let anyone deceive you and mock you about these last day events!

Verse 5, **“For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear wars and rumors of wars: see that ye not be troubled: for all these things must come to pass [or must be fulfilled] but end is not yet.”** We know there have been wars and rumors of wars since Jesus died, rose from the dead, and ascended into heaven. There is nothing new about that! So you cannot put a time period on that. Oh! You will **hear** so many prophetic teachers say, “Whoa! Do you see all the things that are happening in the news today about wars and rumors of wars?!” There have been wars throughout
human history. Any generation could have claimed that verse. So you cannot just apply it to the Last Days. IN FACT, if you read Matthew 24, you will see there is a certain timeline structure in Matthew 24.

Verse 7, “For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in diverse places.” That has also happened throughout history since Jesus left this planet.

You may say, “Well, it is happening at a greater rate than it has before.”

That does not surprise me. There are more people now. There is better media coverage. There are satellites in the sky. You are going to know the news instantaneously. Things that would not have shocked you 30 years ago that happened back then are still happening today. But guess what? The media sources which are driven by greed in seeking ratings and viewers take these events and dramatize them. They make headline news out of events such as a plane falling from the sky and repeatedly broadcast it throughout the day. Modern media has changed how we receive information, how much information is getting to us, and the speed at which we are receiving it.

“For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in diverse places. All these are the beginning of sorrows.” That was happening even in Jesus’ time and after the apostles had all died. It is still going on today as I said. It is just that we get the information a lot quicker and it is dramatized because of the competition between media sources and their desire to be seen as “the best news channel” out there covering everything for you.

Verse 9, “Then they shall deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake.” That is not just an end-time prophecy. This happened even to the apostles. “And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.” This is nothing new. “And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.” That has been happening since Jesus’ day. The apostles had to deal with it. This is why I read to you some of the verses that dealt with the warnings given to the saints about these deceivers. “And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world.” A lot of people are saying we are not preaching the Gospel of the kingdom. Go to Matthew 4:17. “From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.” Christ had not gone to the cross yet, so the “kingdom at hand” was still as John the Baptist had preached, “Repent!” Now, we live in the Age of Grace, the Gospel of Grace and Peace but that does not necessarily mean that repentance is not a part of that. In fact, try not to repent. There is no forgiveness of sins unless you understand that you have to have a repenting heart, know that you are a sinner and the only way that you can be saved from the miserable wretch that you are is by the blood of Jesus Christ, and understanding that He is the Son of God who came for our benefit to reconcile us back to the Father. So repentance is still necessary in the Age of Grace but the difference at the time of Matthew 4:17 is that Christ still hadn’t gone to the cross yet. So, He was still preaching “Repent! The kingdom of God is at hand” because the kingdom at hand message still applied in His day when He preached it in Matthew 24:14. “And this Gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall then end come.”

Some people believe that the Age of Grace is the message to be preached now, but when the Church is taken out of the world, then the Gospel of the Kingdom as they have defined it will return to preaching the repentance message again and people will repent. And these people place this in a time that will be after the Church is taken away but those living at that time will not have the same access to the grace and peace we have. That is how much nonsense is out there, folks. Some are actually preaching this!
Do you think (if you believe their doctrines), that the 144,000 and what they say are the Two Witness are going to make any impact if there is no real grace and peace that is going to come with it? Watch and see if these people are going to surrender their lives if that is the case; that just the message of repentance is preached without grace and peace. **What I am saying is: Repentance, Grace and Peace will be preached ALL THE WAY UNTIL THE END.** And if you believe anything about the Lost Tribes teaching, if you have been taught any of that, it would go against God’s Word if what I am saying does not happen.

Verse 15, "**When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand :)**"

I already told you that this has taken place.

“Well, you mean it is not some rebuilt temple where Anti-Christ walks in and sits in the Holy of Holies?”

First of all: It does not say “sit” in that verse. It says, “**stand**”. Standing on the throne and sitting on the throne are two different things. Even the worldly rulers understood that.

“**When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand :)**” I already told you what the Abomination of Desolation was as part of the earlier Anti-Christ Series. I will go back to it and you will be able to see it after tonight. The bottom line is that when we get back to this part about the Abomination of Desolation, we will review this and use secular history alongside biblical history to show you what the Abomination of Desolation was and how it fits in the timeline. **It started the clock ticking towards the end. This is something you should have been aware of already!** But once again, the Crazy Glue doctrine, as I like to call it, the doctrine that has persisted and stuck has blinded so many Christians; especially today because it is more applicable today than it was for Christians 100 years ago even though they too were looking for the end. It has even greater significance today. So they have blindly kept you in the dark because they have not seen the truth and what God’s Word says about these signs, about the times and the timelines, about last day events, about what to expect, and about what has already happened to prove God’s Word. If it has already happened and proves God’s Word, why not believe the rest of the story and that it also is going to happen?

Verse 16, “**Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains. Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of this house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!**” This isn’t the Jews in Jerusalem at some future event. This has already taken place. **“But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day: For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.”**

Who is this tribulation for? He is talking about the Jewish people here and the Jewish Nation. Why? Because this corresponds to the Time of the Gentiles. But the question remains: Has the Great Tribulation already started or is it some future event that still needs to take place? Or if it has started, is there a concentration of it where it has the most intensity that would correspond with the plagues and the vials of wrath as recorded by John in Revelation and the future events still yet to happen? All of these details will coordinate with each other, but you have to have parameters of how to look at it. Present prophecy teaching out there does not give you the parameters to understand it. That is why there is so much confusion. In fact, go to Luke 21. What is written here is not mentioned in Matthew, but in Luke 21:24 it says, “**And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations:**” To whom is He speaking? The Jewish nation and the destruction of Jerusalem. **“And Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.”** That is another thing we will have to take a look at. Has the Times of the Gentiles been fulfilled? And who are
the Gentiles? “Well. Didn’t the Crusaders take over Jerusalem for a couple hundred years?” Yeah!—but guess what? They were Gentiles also. They were not the Jewish people. “Well, I thought they were Christians?” That is not what God’s Word says. The Gentiles, whether Christian or non-Christian, would be in control of Jerusalem and the nation of Israel, but particularly Jerusalem until the Times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. Is the Time of the Gentiles already over or do we yet still have some time to go? That is another subject matter we will be covering and so forth throughout the book of Matthew: the lessons of the Fig Tree; the time of Christ’s coming and whether it is known or unknown; as it was in the days of Noah.

Matthew 24:44 finishes the subject context of the chapter “Therefore be also ready: for in such an hour ye think not the Son of man cometh.” And I am telling you tonight, if you only have an understanding of what has been taught for the last two to five hundred years with some variations of end-time prophecies, you are not going to be ready because as Scripture states, “for in such an hour” will be such an hour for you because you will not have any idea when the Son of Man cometh. And can we have an idea? Absolutely.

The reason why I waited all these years and preached over 300 sermons was to prove to you that I am not a lunatic. I will verify everything through God’s Word. I will go from the front to the back of the Bible to make all the points that have been missed when it comes to prophecy and its concerns. That is my promise to you. Hopefully, you will stick around long enough to see it unfold. But, as Jesus stated in Matthew 24:3, “Take heed that no man deceive you.” There have been plenty of deceivers. Most of the prophecy doctrines that you hear today are manmade concoctions of what God’s Word says, not what God’s Word truly says. You need to be instructed: You need to be equipped.

As I’ve said, we will cover timelines. We will cover Time, Times, and A Half. We will cover the Two Witnesses, the Two-horned Beast and the vials. We will cover the Wrath and the coming of Christ, the Last Days, Antichrist, the Beasts—especially the seventh and eighth beasts—the Two witnesses and all the other stuff that I have not even had time to mention. We will cover the Olive Trees and Candlesticks. We will cover the history of prophecy preaching and how it developed, and ; we will cover secular and Biblical history and how it relates to God’s Word. There are a lot of things to cover, folks. I hope you stick with it. I believe as this message is preached more people throughout this world will come to understand what they have not been seeing before now, because they will realize they have been Crazy Glued to a doctrine and manmade traditions that have been developed about those theories, and have been lead astray. I believe as this ministry grows and has a further outreach people will have a better understanding and they will not be living in the dark.

Christ, and the apostles that were closer to him than anyone else, gave the warning that you should “take heed” with intensity and not be deceived. Moreover, it is time to look beyond their deception and see what the truth is concerning these Last Days events and what to expect. I still say, “Look up—because our redemption draweth neigh.” Do not misunderstand me. Christ is coming back but before He does, I plan to change your perspective using God’s Word about what is going to happen.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide
Matthew 24:1-41

1. What is the purpose of this series?

2. How is this series different from traditional prophecy teaching?

3. What was prophesied in Matt. 24:2?

4. What three questions did the disciples ask of Jesus Christ on the Mount of Olives?

5. What was Christ's answer to their questions?

6. Why was Christ's answer important?

7. What did Christ say we should beware of most and why?

8. What is the Greek word and definition for ‘feigned’ from II Peter 2:3. How does that help you understand this verse?

9. Why must we "earnestly contend for the faith"?

10. Who are the deceivers in today's world?

11. Explain the three types of Christians. Give examples of each. What can you do to become the third type of Christian?

12. Define "time" from Jude 1:18.

13. Explain "mercy" in Jude 1:21. How can you use this mercy in your life?

14. What should be our response to "mockers" in Jude 1:22-24? What actions can you take?

15. How does this message relate to the phrase "scripture-picking vs. using the whole Bible".
End-time Doctrinal Myths

Open your Bible to II Timothy 4:3.

I am going to cover a bit of the history about how we got some of the end-time doctrines we have. I asked people to let me know if they were a pre-trib, mid-trib or post-trib doctrinal believer. I guarantee you most people probably don’t know the origins of where some of these doctrines came from. In this message, we will deal with the Pre-Tribulation because that set the stage for all the other doctrines that came after that.

Before we address that topic, there is something that Paul warned everyone about by way of Timothy. He warned and charged everyone in every generation to be ready and quick in verse one because he knew what Timothy, and subsequently we, were going to face; a lot of heresies and false doctrines before Paul’s departure. He was warning his spiritual son, “For the time will come when they will not endure”; literally hold up, “sound doctrine”. That can be seen everywhere on just about every subject including end-time prophecies and how they preach, write books, and make hundreds of millions of dollars off them based on mere opinion—opinion that most of them, by the way, don’t even know how was established and how the doctrine came about. “For the time will come when they will not hold up sound doctrine but after their own lusts [or desires] shall they heap themselves teachers, having itching ears.”

Listen. Though some of you older ones out there are probably just waiting for the Lord anyway, there is not a person listening to me that hasn’t asked the question, “How much time do I have left?” I hear this from a lot of younger people quite a bit. You should be ready today. You should not be developing an attitude or come to develop the attitude that you still have some time left and when you know the Lord’s return is closer, you will get your act together. No you will not. It’s like that article I read on debt and the attitude of, “I will give to God when I am out of debt.” No you will not. You will always find new debt, new desires to spend your money on, and you will forever be behind the eight ball trying to play catch-up. You will tell yourself, “Oh, God will understand.” But as I said, I get those questions asking, “How much time left?” And of course there will be teachers out there that want to be told, “Wow, thank you for that end-time prophecy teaching. It gives me greater insight of what to expect before the Lord comes back.” I have heard those teachers. I have read about those teachers. I have read everything you can possibly get your hands on and what their points of view are. I guarantee you they have touched on nothing of what I am going to present to you in this series.

I have never been satisfied when it comes to this subject and taking somebody’s word for it if they haven’t clearly identified how it is a verifiable in God’s Word. I preach everything is verifiable in many different ways. As I lay this series out, you will see that. I will present to you the evidence in God’s Word, the timelines, history and much more, which lays it out clearly with no questions asked and you will say, “How can preachers keep preaching what they preach?” The reason is because that is what they learned in seminary.

It has been almost 300 years since the Pre-Tribulation doctrine first came into existence. Now, I know around 400AD (for you serious eschatology students) there was a little group but, it did not
take root. It did not flourish and it died. It has only been about 300 years and in those 300 years, the teachers “having itching ears”. I have known some people who gloat on the fact that they think they know something no one could ever figure out in God’s Word and they just love to take in the compliments and platitudes of how great they are as an expositor of God’s Word because they are pointing out things no one has ever heard before. First of all, do not say “no one”. That is your first mistake. Even what I am going to be presenting to you, I am not the first one saying it. It is there in God’s Word.

There was a reason why Daniel and the Book of Revelation (and there are others too) were not understood until these last days. Even Satan knew this. Go to Daniel 12:4. We will return to II Timothy in a minute. Verses one through three are dealing with the time of the end, but in Daniel 12:4 it says, “But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased”— which includes the information I covered in some past teaching during the Anti-Christ Series about certain timelines and we will be revisiting that information. Those timelines and the information in the book of Revelation was to be sealed until “the time of the end”. I am sorry but three hundred years ago was not “the time of the end”. That is why we have so many confusing doctrines. We have had teachers with itching ears develop doctrines that are not based on God’s Word. Oh, they do have some scripture-picking that makes it sound like it is from God’s Word and it even makes their doctrine and what they are preaching sound plausible, but the founding fathers of these doctrines were guilty of scripture-picking and presenting false doctrines. There has been thousands and thousands atop of thousands of preachers preaching this doctrine, and many good intentioned people have preached it without looking further into where it all began and how it got to the point where it is today, which dominates the opinion. That should give you a clue right there: it dominates the opinion of what you believe about the Last Days—specifically, The Last Days and the 7-year Great Tribulation period. I am not saying I am against it or for it at this time. I am just looking at it as an observer that studies God’s Word and want to point out its origin.

II Timothy 4:4. “And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables [muthos].”

I told you this before, muthos in the Greek is where we get the word myth from. They shall turn away ears from the truth, the truth that has already been presented in the Holy Bible, waiting for the Last Days to be revealed. And it could not have been revealed earlier because even Daniel could not understand it. I believe John did not understand either, even though he received this message from Jesus, because it was not to be understood until the Last Days period arrived. Do I believe we are living in those days now? Yes. And my prayer is that others will start understanding what the book of Revelation and the book of Daniel and others have declared throughout the ages of time. I love the fact that accurate eschatology will prove out History and specifically how Biblical History coincides with generalized History that is used by and understood by everyone to point out key dates, times, and events that have taken place and are still yet to take place, for instance, what is given to us in Matthew 24, where I went to in the first message of this series.

But these teachers that have itching ears will turn people away from the truth because of myths. What are myths? In the Christian world, it is false doctrines; and the Christian community is so
gullible for these false doctrines. Moreover, why wouldn’t they be? They are supported by so many. The majority of the pastors and teachers that are out there support the idea whether it is pre- or mid-tribulation. They support that idea of one of these doctrines and they make it sound good. I am not saying they are bad people. That is the furthest thing from the truth. I am just saying the truth of the matter has not been revealed to them. Furthermore, Satan had a head start on the end-time doctrines that are being preached out there. He knew God was not going to reveal it “until the time of the end” just like He told Daniel. So Satan had a head start and he started about 300 years before those end-times. With that, let us go to the end-time muthos or myths and explain where they came from and how they were established.

A widely held end-time view is that a seven year time of trouble will take place at the end of this age. Few know the origin of the doctrine and the Great Tribulation (as it is called) is generally accepted as an established fact.

This is almost like the building blocks, the foundation of where we are going to be going. You don’t build a house without a design or a floor plan, the foundational plans. I took architectural design for three years in high school, the one thing I was good at, the one thing I really liked in high school. The teacher was Japanese and a hard-nosed disciplinarian, a very exacting high school teacher. He was an architect, but now as an older gentleman he kind of retired and instead of doing nothing with his life, he decided to go into teaching. He taught architectural design and we would have to plan “dream homes”. We would have to come up with the foundational plan, building materials, and calculate out what we needed and how much it was going to cost to build these dream homes. I just wanted to get in there and start designing it, start putting things on paper that I thought were “cool” at the time. I did not want to lay down the foundational plan. We just had to do a rough sketch of the floor plan and later come back to it. But, we had to do that foundational plan and that required more mathematics and more headaches. I did not want to do that but without that, there was nothing to build upon. It would be a house of cards. It would all collapse. That experience stuck with me all those years since then. If you are going to have a belief in anything in life, including God’s Word, you need a foundation about the subject matter. The reason why I am going through this exercise now is to explain to you the foundation of why you believe what you believe. If you decide not to believe it or put that belief on hold for a few months as we unravel all of this, then go ahead. You are not going to go to hell for it. If anything, ask for God’s guidance in understanding and if it is the correct knowledge that needs to be presented, or, you can choose not to believe what I am going to present to you and consider me a crazy and stop listening. The choice is going to be yours. I am not twisting your arm. BUT—I have to lay the foundations so you have an understanding as we build this up from the foundation to a complete understanding what God’s word says about these last days and the doctrines that go along with it.

Few know the origin of the doctrine and the Great Tribulation (as it is called) is generally accepted as an established fact. But just having an explanation for a few puzzling Bible verses doesn’t mean the explanation is true. Back in the 1500s, when an end-time tribulation was first thought up...
This account of history is not exactly correct because it was first thought up according to documented records as early as 400 AD, but it did not stick. So, it was soon forgotten. But back to this author.

Back in the 1500s, when an end-time tribulation was first thought up, they could also explain diseases. Everyone knew diseases were caused by night humors. At bedtime, folks would board their homes up tight, draw the curtains shut around their high-off-the-floor, four-poster beds, huddle under the covers and hope they didn’t catch a pox or the bloody flux by morning. They had an explanation for diseases alright, but their explanation was wrong and therein lies the problem. As popular as the Seven-Year Tribulation view might be, it might also be wrong because there is no direct scriptural support for it.

I know exactly what most of you are going through right now: “Well, there is 3 ½ days there and 3 ½ days there.” Are you sure they are days? Are you sure they are weeks? Do you have enough scriptural support, enough verifiables in God’s Word to prove that as fact? Now do not turn me off because, “Ah!! I cannot believe he is saying that!” Listen, I cannot wait for the Lord’s appearance also. This has nothing to do with faith in the blood of Jesus Christ. This has nothing to do with whether one has faith in God’s Word or not. This is an exploration to seek out the truth about these last days and why there are so many doctrines and so much “this is what this person thinks” and “this is what that person thinks”. GOD HAS NEVER BEEN THE AUTHOR OF CONFUSION. He has clearly laid out what I will be presenting to you.

As popular as the Seven-Year Tribulation view might be, it might also be wrong because there is no direct scriptural support for it. Oh, there are verses we interpret as a seven-year tribulation, but not one verse in the Bible says we are going to have such a time at the end of the age. Few question the origin of the view, but it had a most dubious beginning...and here’s the story: From the early Church fathers until the Reformation, the generally accepted view of Bible prophecy was “linear-historic,”

I will be demonstrating that through timelines. It is one thing to believe it. It is another thing to have it proven out to you.

From the early Church fathers until the Reformation, the generally accepted view of Bible prophecy was “linear-historic,” that Revelation was in the process of being fulfilled throughout the Christian Era. But in the 16th century, a new view of Bible prophecy was devised by a Jesuit priest to stop the Reformers from teaching that the Catholic Church was probably the “whore of Babylon” of Revelation 17:3-6.

In the 1590’s this Jesuit priest invented a futuristic view. He claimed that Revelation would not be fulfilled until the end of the Christian Era.

Which is not in itself wrong, but what he concluded from it is and what we will be looking at.
This Jesuit priest taught a rebuilt Babylon, a rebuilt temple in Jerusalem and an end-time Anti-Christ, etc., etc.

Like I said, anti-Christ is only mentioned four times in the New Testament, all in the epistles of John; and, everyone assumes The Beast is The Anti-Christ in Pre-Tribulation doctrine. Is it? We will get to that.

This Jesuit taught a rebuilt Babylon and rebuilt temple in Jerusalem and an end-time Anti-Christ, etc., etc. Sound familiar? IT SHOULD! This Jesuit priest is the father of the prophetic views taught by many major denominations today. But this Jesuit priest is only part of the story. In 1731 there was a Spanish family living in Chile who had a boy named Manuel.

And, I will fill in all the names and the characters eventually as I go along in this teaching.

After fifteen years at home young Manuel decided to become a Catholic priest, so he boarded a ship to Spain. Thirty-six years later when the Jesuits were expelled from that country because of their brutality, the now “Father” Manuel had to move to Italy where he remained for the rest of his life. In Italy, this Catholic priest claimed to be a converted Jew named Rabbi Ben-Ezra. Under that alias, he wrote a 900-page book. In it this priest theorized that the church would be taken to be with the Lord some 45 days before Jesus’ final return to earth. During that 45 days while the church was in heaven, God was supposedly going to pour out his wrath upon the wicked remaining on the earth.

Now this Jesuit priest derived this view from a premature interpretation of the 1290 and 1335 days, which I will address, that is given to us in Daniel 12. That is how he came to these conclusions, but it does not really make any sense. Just take my word for it now.

Believe it or not, the Catholic priest that became a Jesuit, and by the way, was also known as a Jewish rabbi

theorized the earliest mini-trib, pre-trib rapture view on record.

Not so well known is an eighteenth-century American pastor here in the United States, Morgan Edwards, may have published a pre-trib rapture paper slightly earlier than this Jesuit priest. While it is still debatable, it is fairly close in history to who came up with the idea first and printed it. Now eventually this Jesuit priest died in Italy in 1801 and that should have been the end of it. He came up with some ideas about a mini-trib or the pre-trib rapture view, wrote a book, was also inspired by another Jesuit priest, but everybody was dying off that supported this view, so that should have been enough. One would think the doctrine that developed from it would die also but that was the furthest thing from the truth. This is what happened:
His views even after his death were taught in Spain and in 1812, his book was published in Spanish. Fourteen years later, it was translated into English by a radical cultist named Irving. This Jesuit priest’s views could have died there too, but most of England saw Irving as a heretic.

It still did not die. Even though Irving picked up his views and carried them forward and actually preached it, the view did not die, the doctrine did not die. Irving moved it forward and advanced it, and it became popular in England. But,

This is where the plot thickens, folks. About the same time, an Irvingite evangelist named Robert Norton met a little Scottish girl named Margaret MacDonald [she was about 15 years old at the time] who supposedly had a vision of the church being secretly raptured.

This is where the doctrines were formulated, folks. This is how it developed.

Norton was so charmed about the idea that he preached her vision all over England

Now, I have a copy of her vision. Her vision not only had Robert Norton preaching it all over England, but it also inspired the Millerites. I do not know if you remember the Millerites in church history, but they are the ones that predicted the return of Christ on October 22, 1844. Yes, 1844. Well, that did not happen and it should have died, but the doctrine kept spreading and congregations were accepting it.

Now, these Jesuit priests started the whole doctrine popularity of the mini-trib or the pre-trib doctrine that is even being preached today. It should have died, but there was always someone or a group of people that were there to pick it up and advance it forward, to spread it even further.

Maybe some of you are too young or you just were not involved enough, but there was a popular preacher out here in Southern California named Chuck Smith. In 1981, he predicted the return of the Lord Jesus Christ. He was embarrassed and ashamed of it after the fact. But he even got caught up into similar doctrines that date all the way back to at least the late 1500’s. And just like the Millerites, Chuck Smith in 1981 predicted Jesus’ return would happen in that year and it did not happen. There have been other failed predictors, but the blame has always been on another even though the Jesuit priests started the whole doctrine. It evolved and then when it finally was presented in a vision form—looking for the spectacular once again, instead of saying “Thus sayeth the Word of the Lord”—they found a 15 year old girl, supposedly that had this vision and they took this vision as gospel.

Now, I have analyzed this vision up, down, sideways and any which way you can. I believe this girl was just a scapegoat. Incidentally, she was involved in some occultist’s practices and even had a recorded levitation experience seen by others—which does not impress me, demons can do that too. Nevertheless, they used this girl as the scapegoat. People that lived in that time period were caught up in the spectacular and they had an interest in the unexplainable things that happened to individuals.
Believe me, when people tell me their visions—especially if it is about me, concerning what God has planned for me—I tell them, I would rather go with God's book. If He has any way of letting me know besides using you, then He will because He knows where I stand on it. “Well, that is just pride. You are too proud. You are boxing God in.” Why should I? Even the disciples asked for a sign and Jesus replied the only sign you need is the sign of Jonah—the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. Why do I need a sign when God has provided plenty of them and they are all listed in God’s Word? Why should I need an additional sign when I am still trying to understand all the signs that are already there in God’s Word? Only gooney Christians go from sign to sign, from dreams to dreams and visions to visions!—because they are too busy, or they think they already know everything that God’s Word has to offer, so they need “additional” information. That is not my cup of tea. I will stay with God’s Word.

Before I read any further, you have to remember the political turmoil in this time period. ROBERT OWEN (not Robert Norton, so do not confuse the names) was a Socialist. Some consider him the founder of Socialism back in 1771. He died in the late 1850’s. He was the founder of Socialism. He had a lot of kind of scientific ideas. All these characters except for the Jesuit priests that I have listed so far and some of the characters that I am going to name before I am done reading this history all thought this Robert Owen was a potential anti-christ candidate because of his socialistic views and his scientific ideas, looking for an utopian-type life. Am I a Robert Owen fan? No. A lot of people talk about Socialism now and they do not know the roots of it and where it started and what it originally meant. But in any event, because of his views he could be used as a poster boy for anti-christ. In a similar fashion, it is much the same with Margaret MacDonald. She only lived to about 25 years old (if I am correct in my history). She did not live very long, but the people used her and her dream. After I analyzed this dream—(what we have as a physical evidence of her dream on paper because it was rewritten by someone she told the story to, it is not really her dream word-for-word)—it does not really mention a doctrine. Yet they pinned it on her because they wanted to use something spectacular. And because she was doing things that were spectacular, they thought she was a good candidate and people would believe what was coming out of her mouth to be gospel...gospel.

Picking up the story again:

Now the plot thickens. About the same time, an Irvingite evangelist named Robert Norton met a little Scottish girl named Margaret Macdonald who supposedly had a vision of the church being secretly raptured. Norton was so charmed by the idea that he preached her vision all over England. John Darby...

Now, some of you remember the name or have heard of the name John Darby. He was the founder of the Plymouth Brethren who

became interested in this new doctrine so he attended several Irvingite meetings. In his letters Darby states that he had come to an understanding of this new truth and made no secret of the fact that he had been influenced by the Jesuit writings much earlier in time. [approx. 100 years prior] Darby,
however, was dissatisfied with the rather simplistic Jesuit-Irving 45-day tribulation idea, so he devised a more complex scheme. Darby thought that the last week of Daniel’s 70 weeks (Dan. 9:24-27) was still unfulfilled, so he theorized that the 70th week might actually be a future 7-year tribulation that would take place at the end of the Christian era.

So when was this “70th week” event supposed to happen and where did this “at the end of time” come from? It all came from John Darby; he is the one that came up with the idea, the theory.

To make his idea fit world history, he also invented a 2000-year gap between the 69th week and the 70th week. It was all guesswork theology, but there you have it, the true origin of the seven-year tribulation and pre-trib rapture doctrines! Upon that foundation Darby and his associates then added a few of the Jesuit wrinkles.

1. That a Jewish temple would be rebuilt and animal sacrifices reestablished.

2. That Antichrist would appear and rule the world for seven years.

3. That after 3½ years of good rule, this supposed Antichrist would turn against the Jews, stop the sacrifices, and start the battle of Armageddon.

All of this was based upon Darby’s imaginary 2000 year gap theory and the seven-year-tribulation he conjured up from Daniel’s 70th week. If Darby hadn’t visited the United States, his seven-year idea could have died right then, too. After all, there weren’t many Darbyites around. But while visiting the United States, Darby met C. I. Scofield.

I am sure that is a name you know, for anyone that has been a Christian long enough. C. I. was so taken by the Jesuit’s story (the first one), plus the MacDonald visions, and Darby’s ideas

that he decided to include them in the annotated Bible he was working on.

And by the way, the Darby bibles and the Scofield bibles were given away by the thousands to preachers in England and in this country of the United States, plus some other places around the world; but the biggest impact of the free giveaway of bibles happened in the two countries that were spreading the Word of God the quickest and around the world. Thousands and thousands of these bibles went out for free which had all these notes—especially the Scofield! You can pick up a Scofield Bible today and it still has notes about the end-times and other theories.

C. I. was so taken by the Jesuit’s, the MacDonald vision and Darby ideas that he decided to include them in the annotated Bible he was working on. Sound Bible scholars of the day like A. J. Gordon, Charles R. Erdman and W.G. Moorhead tried to dissuade him. Three members of the Scofield
revision committee even resigned because of his unswerving support for the view, but their voices were not heard. The seven-year-tribulation doctrine remained…and that’s how a Jesuit’s imaginative creation which grew like a poisonous mushroom was incorporated into the now-famous notes of the Scofield Reference Bible.

Just look at it today. The Scofield Reference Bible is still sold by the hundreds of thousands a year. There is a whole commentary that Scofield produced back then that is now being distributed that contains the same doctrines that two Jesuit priests (in two different locations) came up with; plus a 15-year-old girl’s vision, which was spread by another individual. It caught on fire even though it should have died because it was not grounded in God’s Word; it became popular. Satan had a head start on end-time prophecy. It was still sealed according to Daniel because the last days had not yet arrived. When I say last days, I mean the very last time. That is very important to remember. There are timelines and then there is one very last time. This blows right past ninety-nine percent of preachers that preach on prophecy for some reason. There is one other last time and I believe we are living in it. You will have a greater understanding of it when I get to that. Back to the history.

Since the Protestant Church held the Jesuits and Irvingites to be heretical, everyone involved tried to hide the origin of the doctrine

They tried to hide it! They tried to cover it up. It is like what the Mormons do today. They try to cover up their past and present a more acceptable doctrine—not only for political reasons, but for other reasons also. They try to cover up

the origin of the doctrine and by almost unbelievable deception claimed to be the originators of the creed themselves. They were generally successful, for most pastors and theologians believe John Darby and C. I. Scofield to be the fathers of what is known today as Dispensational Eschatology. In the following decades, the Scofield Bible became the most widely read Bible in the English language so that annotated Bible is the primary vehicle by which the seven-year-tribulation view was spread throughout American churches.

As I mentioned earlier, it was given away, free.

Scathing reviews have been written against Scofield’s views by various respected scholars, but others presume Scofield’s notes to be all but inspired. Even today, some folks think a commentator’s notes below the line are as valid as the text above it. Dr. Ironside...

And everyone has heard that name I am sure. You could probably go to any bookstore today and pick up his commentary.

Dr. Ironside of Moody Bible Institute fully supported Darby and Scofield but, later in life admitted that it was “full of holes”. Dallas Theological Seminary, Biola University and other centers of dispensational thinking
also support Darby’s views. There have been a host of rebuttals by conservative theologians,

Now that host is not very large. I checked into it. So that statement is not that accurate. There has been some, but as I said, it’s the predominant view today. Maybe there was a host 100 years ago, but the predominant view today is the pre-trib rapture theological doctrine.

There have been a host of rebuttals by conservative theologians, but few have bothered to refute the Jesuits- MacDonald-Darby-Scofield view in a language that the everyday saint can understand.

Well, that is about ready to change.

It is almost impossible to believe that major end-time doctrines of the Protestant church began in the minds of a couple of Jesuit priests, one of which wrote under an assumed name…and even more unbelievable, that those views were amplified by the supposed vision of a fifteen year old girl who had only been a Christian for a year, dabbled in the occult and had a documented levitation. Many seminary students have tried to reconcile the plain assertions of Scripture with the dispensational position, but to no avail. Eventually, the future pastors just accept these Jesuits, the MacDonald visions and the Darby-Scofield view and after being ordained go forth and happily teach this doctrine to their flocks. Rarely do they question the quivering foundation upon which they are trying to build: the questionable opinions of the Jesuits who started it all.

We are very near the end of all things. The Jews are home in Israel now, just as the Lord predicted they would be in countless Scriptures. Because of the many prophecies that have been fulfilled in the last sixty years, we can now state conclusively that all Scriptures used to formulate the seven-year tribulation view, including Daniel’s 70th week, have been fulfilled.

Have they? We will see.

The Jesuits-Irving-MacDonald-Darby-Scofield dispensational end-time scheme just isn’t true.

And I am saying to you, for the most part, it is not. You are going to have to stick around to figure out which part it is.

And since it isn’t, maybe we should look at Daniel’s prophecies again to see if we can find out what they are really all about.

Well, you need to look at a little bit more than Daniel, but that is okay. It is a good beginning point. But thing is, folks, the origins of these doctrines had shaky beginnings, questionable beginnings and because of their questionable beginnings, their origins have been hidden from the
general knowledge about these doctrines for way too long. It is about time they are exposed for what they are. They are not correct doctrines.

“Are you saying that you do not believe in a pre-trib?”

I have not given you my opinion on anything yet. I am just reading to you some of the church history about where the pre-tribulation and the 7-year tribulation doctrine came from, which you don’t see in many cases even in church history literature. Isn’t that ironic? You have to dig deep to find out the truth. Try going to Fuller Theological Seminary, which is not too far from where I am at right now, and find out the origins of these doctrines. Try to find books in bookstores, whether religious or secular. You just won’t find it. This is known and proven because of eyewitnesses that were there, that saw it all happen, and reported it; but because it was so sensational, even though they had their foundational doctrinal beliefs based upon two Jesuit priests, a Protestant view would need something additional besides a Catholic view for support and to get the support from gullible Christians at the time. Well, they found plenty of support. Like I told you, in 1844 the Millerites were expecting Jesus to return. Even as of 1981, a popular preacher that established Calvary Chapel was expecting the Lord to return in 1981 based on these doctrines! Since then, he had recanted those doctrines and theories to some degree. He adjusted his view because he had to save face.

Is that what your faith should be based upon? I am saying absolutely not! Can your faith be based upon some unmovable foundational stones that have always been there and can be verified? Absolutely yes. Is that kind of information available to prove that? Absolutely yes. Have events in secular history been there to prove God’s Word according to Matthew 24 and other places in God’s Word (e.g. Revelation and Daniel), certain events happening in time which give us guide points along the way, showing God’s Word unraveling to the point where it is going to be the Last Days? YES! Are dates like 1948 and 1967 key dates? Absolutely yes! Are there other key dates? Absolutely yes. Is there “time, times and a half”? Absolutely yes!—but not according to the dispensational views that are out there now. Is there another time that has been absolutely overlooked? Absolutely yes! I will eventually point it all out to you and give you a firm foundation using God’s Word interpreted correctly, not only to prove His Word, but also to build your faith.

He is coming back again - He is coming back again. But until then, He gave us a warning in Revelation. In fact, I pulled out some old books this afternoon and I typed down some thoughts on Revelation that they had. Revelation 22:18-19 says, “For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book.” And that is what has been done, a lot of adding without any verification. Now, do I believe everyone out there who has preached dispensational views of future events with good intentions are going to be added with plagues? Absolutely not! That is not what God’s Word is saying. They just need to be trained correctly on what God’s Word says. If they have ears to hear, they will change their point of view and start teaching the Word of God the way God laid it out. If anything, what God’s Word is saying is the inventors of these doctrines better watch out because “If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book.” I would watch out if I were either of these two Jesuit priests. I would watch out for anyone since then who came up with
these eschatological viewpoints and that make up doctrine to fit a theory—especially a doctrine that does not have the evidence, again, verifiable in God’s Word.

Listen, the greatest event that ever happened was the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and Him sailing off into the blue in my opinion. I am sure most of you if you would stop long enough would agree with me. Do you know how much scripture pointed to that great event in the Old Testament? The New Testament refers back to it: the Old Testament points forward to the future. Countless numbers of scripture! Well, the second greatest event is about ready to take place and the conclusion of all things is about ready to happen. Why wouldn't we have the same verifiable information available in God’s Word? Why would we have to go scripture-picking and only pick a few verses here and there to point to that unbelievable event that is still yet to take place, including the rapture of the dead that are in Christ? Why wouldn’t there be? And how come only a few verses are always pointed out as the verses to look for in these doctrines, the way they preach it? I am saying baloney. There is a lot more that points to that second greatest event that is just about ready to happen in history.

So when I read, “For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book,” I take that very seriously. That is why I require God verify in many different ways what I am about ready to preach to you. If it can’t be verified, I am not interested in preaching it. “And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.” I will have more to say about those scriptures in the future, but I take it very seriously and it is refreshing to see others who have in the past:

*What a solemn warning this is to the critics who have tampered with this book and other portions of scripture in arrogant self confidence that they are equipped intellectually and spiritually to determine what is true and what is not true in the Word of God. This solemn promise also implies the book of Revelation can be understood. Why would God assign such a strong rebuke for the addition or subtraction from a book that just painted big ideas and wild pictures if no one could really understand the book anyway?*

They do not quite understand the doctrines. They do not quite understand the book of Revelation. God did not include this in His book so you could be in the dark about the subject matter. The only reason why you do not understand it is because you do not have anyone to listen to, to bring God’s Word out of the darkness and into the light. You are in the dark because of the doctrines that have been preached that had a three hundred-plus year head start on the books that were sealed until the end of time, waiting for that true revelation to be explored, to learn from it, to build your faith in it.

If everything that you faiythe in in God’s history has happened so far and you take it as fact, then why not take the future and things still yet to happen in God’s book and start faiytheing in them? If anything, it will increase your faith and gives you an eternal hope, and I believe, an excitement. I almost cannot wait for the days to happen. I have carnal reasons: So I can say to the
world, “I told you so,” you disbelievers, you individuals that mocked my Lord Jesus Christ and said he did not exist, “How can you disprove it now?” That is why I work so hard at bringing the Word of God to you. But by the same token, I realize too there are plenty out there who are still lost both in the Christian and non-Christian world that need to hear the truth of what God’s Word has declared.

Now, I have just given you a brief history, but hopefully this is a good opening and understanding of what these doctrines are all about as far as their origins are concerned. The pre-trib doctrine was developed by Jesuit priests. The Protestants in their pride did not want to be seen promoting the Jesuit priests’ account of why they believed what they believed, so they found a sitting duck in a girl which practiced the occult and claimed that she had a revelation from God about the last days, the rapture, and the tribulation period and thereby ran with it to start spreading a pre-tribulation doctrine. It caught on and it started to be spread by individuals such as Darby and Scofield, and then it took root. Why wouldn’t it? Who wants to hear “You might be going through the tribulation.” Everyone wants to hear we are going to be out of here because, “God’s Wrath is not aimed at the Church; the Church is the Age of Grace”.

Have you forgotten Great Tribulation vs. God’s Wrath in volume one of this series? Do not just fall for any doctrine that comes by. There will be plenty of people preaching about doctrines that have itching ears. They know what you want to hear and what enables them to get your cash by check or credit card. And they will keep preaching what you want to hear because no one wants to hear that you might be going through the tribulation when it comes to end-time prophecies. Keep your minds open. Keep your hearts open. I take this subject matter very serious. I have to. I believe Revelation 22 and what it says. And woe to the ones that take just one scripture with no other support and develop an entire false doctrine from it. Now, messages can be preached from just one scripture, I have proven that, but those messages are preached by referencing other areas of God’s book as well which are in accordance with the topic (e.g., enlightenment on how God is there for you in your time of need, or, how He is the same yesterday, today, and forever). It was never intended us to go to just one scripture and base a whole doctrine on it, such as when they use scripture from the book of Thessalonians and formulate a whole doctrine of when to expect Jesus Christ and what Anti-Christ is going to look like.

Now hopefully I did not scare you off. Hopefully I peaked your interest because we will get deeper into this and see what God’s Word has to say. I just wanted to establish where the pre-tribulation (and somewhat where the mid-tribulation) doctrine came from. It came from individuals who decided they were going to interpret God’s Word differently than anybody has ever interpreted it, and that is all it was, just developing a doctrine and theories around a few scriptures. I believe one of these Jesuits even wrote a 900-page book about it. Like I said, the Devil had a head start. He knew he had to bring confusion and false doctrines into play to keep people in the dark about these last days events. And most of you do not even know this, but once you know it, I believe it will increase your faith. I believe it will excite you to the point where every day you will look up because your redemption draweth neigh and be expecting it.

To be continued…
1. Why is the word "endure" important in Paul's warning to Timothy in II Tim. 4:3?

2. List some examples of how Christians act with "itching ears".

3. What did Daniel mean in Dan12:4, "shut up the words and seal the book"?

4. What is the Greek word for 'fables' in II Tim 4:4 and how is the word significant in this verse?

5. List some of the 'myths' in today's Christianity?

6. What year did Last Day Prophecy begin and what is its major error?

7. Why did this Sixteenth Century view of Bible prophecy emerge?

8. What is the relationship between Father Manuel, Robert Norton, Mary McDonald, and John Darby?

9. Compare and contrast their intention or motivation to continue and expand End-Time prophecy?

10. What part did the Irvingites and Millerites play in Bible Prophecy doctrine?

11. Compare and contrast receiving a vision or sign from God verses searching God's book for answers.

12. What was the basic flaw in Mary McDonald's dream?

13. What significant concept did John Darby add to End-Time doctrine?

14. Have you heard these particular End-Time Theories before? If yes, how has this doctrine affected your life and beliefs?
Time of the Gentiles

For those of you who have studied prophecy or read any books concerning prophecy you know what the general term “the time of the gentiles” means. It’s important that you do understand what the “times of the gentiles” was. There I go rattling some cages. You are probably questioning, “You mean we are not living in the time of the Gentiles any longer?” Nope. I can almost feel the tension out there in response, “Well how dare you…” Stick around. You will see through God’s Word why we are not living in that time period any longer. It has ended. Before I go any further, turn to Revelation 6:10 and I will be there in a minute.

I was thinking today about how Christians view prophecy in the United States, Great Britain, some areas of Western Europe, even Australia. For the most part, the two countries that did the most to spread the Gospel message, more than any others, were Britain and the United States – but, they have developed prophecy doctrines with a very myopic point of view. I believe the reasons for that are at least two-fold. First, most of these nations have been blessed, not at all times, but they have been blessed—especially the United States, the Land of the Free. Americans have never really experienced persecution despite the fact that the country was founded by people seeking religious freedom (the right to worship their Lord as they saw fit whether others agreed with them or not), and the opportunity to get away from the tyranny and persecution they experienced. Secondly, we have experienced prosperity, and I am not talking just about financial prosperity when I say prosperity.

On the other hand, at least half of today’s world population thinks that they are experiencing what has been called by prophecy teachers “The Great Tribulation”. The Great Tribulation or the tribulation viewpoint is nothing new, it began with Stephen in the book of Acts when he was stoned to death for just preaching the Gospel. Tribulation and persecution continued down through the centuries. Read your Christian History. I am going to be graphic here, but I want to make the point. Christians were thrown to the lions, boiled in oil, tortured by all means possible. All the inventions of torture that man can and has come up with have been used against the body of Christ. Depending on which historian you read, there were somewhere between four to twenty million alone during the Roman Empire that were murdered and persecuted. They were skinned alive, burned at the stake, babies smashed against walls, pregnant women ripped apart. There was a price to pay to be a Christian in those days. And even in today’s era that we live in, closer to our own time period, millions of Jews and Christians were murdered by Nazis. “What do you mean Christians?” There were Christian Jews murdered by Nazis because of their nationality and their background. Persecution is still ongoing at the present time. You hear about it in the news: one million Sudanese MURDERED, BUTCHERED by Muslims because of their Christian viewpoint. In Burma, Cambodia, and along the Indonesian chain of islands, a million plus more have been murdered—a million plus more. This is not some ancient history, this is now! It is taking place even as I speak. I read the messages I received from Christians in India asking us for prayer as their churches were being burned down, as individuals they knew and even some relatives were burned alive because of their religious beliefs —burned alive. There are Nigerian Christians that are facing persecution and murder even today. Christians in India, just because they follow Christ and believe He is the only Begotten Son of the Father that came
to save the lost from eternal damnation, are having all their possessions taken away and that is if they survive and are granted life and not death.

Could these and others in past times be the saints that are crying out in Revelation 6:10? Incidentally, this is after the Seven Seals are opened. And I will put the seals, the plagues, everything we see in the book of Revelation in perspective in order to give us an accurate timeline of a period that is referred to throughout this book, but let’s read it. “And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” That was Abel’s cry way back in the book of Genesis and it has been ongoing ever since. It has been ongoing not only through Abel’s voice, but throughout the time period of history we have recorded here in God’s Word. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?”

Now I believe even in our present era that we are living in that saints whom have been murdered for no cause are crying out. Their cries are heard and will be answered, but Christ has a set-time for all things to come to pass. Some have already happened, some are taking place in the present, and some are still waiting to be fulfilled in the future. The problem we have is too many man-made traditions trying to figure out what the mystery is – and they have confused scores of saints.

If I had most of you in front of me, you probably could not give me with any accuracy in understanding what the book of Revelation not only symbolizes but prophesies. Yet, John penned it for all saints since his time forward to use as a timeline to get a better understanding of where they were at then, and for today’s saints to reveal to us where we are now. Books by the hundreds have been written about last-day prophecies, especially in the last 50 years. Doctrines were developed to try and figure out what those last-day events will be and what to expect. Even Paul did not know the mystery of it. Yes, even Paul. The book of Revelation had not even been written yet, but he did have a glimpse of what was coming. We see it in I Corinthians 15.

Paul says in I Corinthians 15:51, “Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed.” Paul was even expecting this in his day though it did not happen. Verse 52, “In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump…” (I am not going to be dealing with the last trump tonight. Sometime in the future I will be. So underline those words. We will be coming back to that.) “at the last trump; for the trumpet shall sound” Scores of doctrinal points of view about what the last trump is have been written and preached, and these writers and preachers just do not understand it. “In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet will sound and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.” Moving along to verse 55, “O death, where is thy sting? O grave [or hell] where is thy victory?” Hell will not have victory over us that keep faithing in Jesus Christ. There is only victory for us no matter how much persecution we endure or if physical death in this body is what is destined for us. Death will not have the last word! It will not have the victory! Victory is coming. Christ has provided the way. We see that with His death and resurrection, and that is what our eternal hope is based on.

But back to verse 51, “Behold I shew you a mystery;” The Greek word for “mystery” is musterion. (Write that down in the margin of your Bible. That is the Greek word used here in this scripture. I believe the word musterion is used about 27 times in other areas of the New
Testament.) Most of the mysteries of God’s Word have been revealed. Paul did a big portion of revealing those mysteries about the Gospel and other areas of God’s Word—including in the Old Testament. Now there is still plenty to learn, but for the sake of your eternal salvation and where we are headed because we faith in Him, those mysteries have been revealed in the first 65 books of the Holy Bible. They have been revealed, but even Paul only knew part of the mystery described in those verses. We see that exhibited by the brief description of what Paul was given partial insight into in the Thessalonians’ letters. For some reason, Christ chose John and not Paul to deliver the book of Revelation, to reveal the mystery of the events that would bring the last approximate 2000 years to its eventual conclusion. It is important to keep in mind that John was used for this task, not Paul.

Go to Revelation Chapter 1. Who is Revelation credited to? “The Revelation of Jesus Christ.” For 2000 years, men have been trying to solve the mystery on their own. But this mystery has been solved. Most people are confused and do not have understanding because of the lack of spiritual insight by preachers. Their egos prevented them from understanding that they were not in the right time to present a message that was only going to be given at a certain time. I know I am upsetting many, but I also know I have others that are committed with me and willing to take a second look at what I just said.

“What do you mean they would not have the message before it was time?”

I meant EXACTLY what I said. This is “The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John.” So from that point onward things would start taking place until the time of the end. Now John was told not to seal the entire book; but certain things were to be sealed. John was told not to seal the things that would be happening from the point when he was given the revelation from the angel, which Jesus Christ himself sent. Now in the book of Daniel it says that “the time of the end” was to be sealed. Most people presume that the book of Revelation is only dealing with “the time of the end,” and that is where the greatest error has taken place in Christian theology concerning prophecy. The book of Revelation starts a timeline all its own beginning around approximately 95 AD when this Revelation was given to John. From that point on it kick-started a timeline of events that are described. This was the point of the first message I preached in a general sense on Matthew 24. Scholars make the mistake with the timeline in Matthew 24 of including all those events that are given in that chapter by Jesus to the very Last Days period of time. That is the greatest error that has ever happened concerning prophecy and the Last Days. I will prove it to you using God’s Word. You have to have the patience and the discipline to stick with me through this series and keep focused on what I am going to be presenting. For 2000 years, as I have said, men have been trying to solve this mystery ON THEIR OWN.

Daniel says the “time of the end” was to be sealed. I will address that in a moment. The events that lead up to “the time of the end” were not to be sealed. We see that in Revelation 22:10. “And he saith unto me [John]…” What did He say? “Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book for the time is at hand.” If these events that are described in the book of Revelation were only concerned with the very last few years of history, then Jesus would have told John to seal it up just as He told Daniel. To understand this any other way would mean we have two conflicting thoughts (or instructions), one coming from the Old Testament and one coming from the New Testament saying two different things. Think about it, folks. Use the gray matter God
has placed between your ears. Don’t complicate it. As I said, I want to keep this as simple as possible because I don’t want anyone to take my words and say something that I have not said or be confused with the things I am saying. This series is about clarifying what God’s Word says concerning these last days. John was told the prophecies of the book of Revelation were at hand where it says, “for the time is at hand.” IT WAS NOT TO BE SEALED. So when it was proclaimed through John, the events and the timeline started. And do not confuse John with Daniel and what Daniel was instructed to do, which was to keep the book sealed until “the time of the end.” Do you understand that?

I want you to consider the fact that the Lord sees His timeline from an eternal point of view, not our point of view, but His eternal view point. We can view the past and the present. We can only assume what the future is but not with 100% accuracy. But if we could view the past, the present, and the future from the Lord’s perspective, we would be able to see the beginning and the end as plainly and simply as He does. But, we do not have that view point. We are not blessed with that view point. Like I said, we live within a linear timeline. We can see or read what the past was like and how it went down in history. We obviously can experience what is present, and we can only imagine what might be future. But God, from His eternal view point, can see not only the beginning but also the end with freedom of choice to react to it in our particular life time. We are limited according to the laws of time and space which we are bound to.

The timeline that we function in can be broken into three separate parts:

- The first timeline is the era before the flood.
- The second timeline is the era between the flood and Christ’s death and resurrection.
- The third timeline is the Christian Era.

Some people call The Christian Era the Age of Grace. That is fine but really this is the Christian Era, which incidentally includes an additional time. Remember to include:

- an additional time at the end of time

You may say, “Well, why do you not just make it a 4th timeline then?”

I do not because the additional era in time is included within the Christian Era. That is important for you to understand as we progress in this series. Let us just call it, for practicality, “3a”. So, you should have the first timeline, the second timeline, and a third timeline that contains within it that end-of-time timeline labeled “3a” in your notes.

Now, the last era we were in is what is known as the “Time of the Gentiles” in Scripture. The Time of the Gentiles is not the present era that we are in now.

Oh, I’m rattling some more cages. I’m not going to make many preacher friends with this series, but I’m not concerned about making friends with anyone. My concern is to rightly divide the Word of God the way it is suppose to be done and the way it should have been done. NOW is the time to do it.

The Time of the Gentiles is a period of time within history that Jesus himself names in Scripture. It is not the present era that we are in. The Time of the Gentiles is concerned with who controlled Jerusalem. So how do you know when the Time of the Gentiles was? When did it take
place? When Jerusalem was controlled by Gentiles. That is the first key to understanding of when the *Time of the Gentiles* took place. Jesus told His disciples just before He went to the cross what they should expect in the era they were living in and what the *Time of the Gentiles* would be like. This is what is known as the Olivet Discourse. For the most part, these are events that have already taken place between the Resurrection and the *Time of the Gentiles*. Even though some of the Olivet Discourse events have not been fulfilled, most of the events already have been. That is how close we are to the end, folks. The Olivet Discourse is recorded in the Synoptic Gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke.

Now in each of those three gospels there is some information that is important that is not contained in the other two gospels. We are leaving the gospel of John out of this right now. Matthew, Mark, and Luke each contribute information from the Olivet Discourse that is not in the other two gospels, and that is important. In fact, I am going to have you stop right now and write them down. I think it is that important and will help you to understand what I mean.

Let’s just read them. Go to Matthew first. We see in Matthew 24:31, “And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.” Most people believe this is speaking about the pre-tribulation rapture. I’m not saying it is or it isn’t at this point. This series will eventually let you know what this preacher’s view point is. But you have here in the book of Matthew something that was given in this gospel that was not given in the other gospels.

Go to Mark 13:14. “But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation…” I showed you during the Anti-Christ Series what that abomination of desolation was, and, I hinted to you that it still might take another abomination of desolation at the end of time because I knew you were not ready to accept the fact that the abomination of desolation is not Anti-Christ who comes and literally poisons the Holy of Holies in the rebuilt Temple. Preachers base that doctrine on a few scriptures taken out of their context along with the wrong application. I will explain that more later. So here we see in Mark 13:24, “But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet…” By the way, if you did not hear what the abomination of desolation was in the previous series, I will teach it again in this series. It is one of the key messages and a very important date in history that has already happened. “But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not…” Here we find some interesting vital information that is in Mark that is not in the other two gospels. Do you know what the key thing is in that verse? “…standing where it” “It” is not a “him”. “…standing where it ought not (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:” Now that is what is different about Mark’s gospel in this discourse.

Now Luke 21:24. “And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles,” Circle “shall be”; I will be going back to that. “until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.”

The reason I am seen as disturbing peoples’ comfort zones is because most, if not all of you, still believe you are living in the *Time of the Gentiles* and the *Time of the Gentiles* will not be fulfilled until Anti-Christ comes in and sacks Jerusalem (or whatever your doctrine proclaims without getting into those doctrines). I am telling you this is wrong! Wrong. Wrong. Wrong. “And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations:
and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled [or completed].”

So when was the Time of the Gentiles? Jerusalem had already been under the gentile governments for about 638 years when Jesus spoke these words. Shortly after Jesus’ death and resurrection, Titus out of the Roman Empire destroyed Jerusalem in 70 AD. Titus burned the second temple to the ground. That is a fact! You don’t even need to go to biblical history to find out those facts. Those are facts! Jesus prophesied that this would happen. He prophesied Jerusalem’s destruction.

Now I had you circle “shall be” earlier. The verse says “shall be trodden down” and “shall be led away captive”. The tense of the verb “shall be” in Luke 21:24 tells us Jesus was referring to a future event. That future event from the time Jesus spoke this verse was the Jews losing all control in 70 AD and being dispersed among the nations. That is a biblical and secular historical FACT. The Jews remained that way until the last century during the 1900’s. Century after century they were dispersed with just small groupings of Jews here and there. They no longer were a nation themselves and this continued until a certain date. They did not have control of the Holy City, Jerusalem, until 1967 AD, which is the key point of this message and I will delve further into in future messages.

Yes, I know approximately forty years earlier they were allowed to be a nation again; but no nation is a nation without its capital and that did not happen until 1967 AD. In this case, Jerusalem is not merely a capital, it is also a holy city, The City of God. Gentiles ruled and controlled Jerusalem throughout the centuries. Even the Crusaders (which isn’t our topic and regardless of whatever you think about it) and their efforts, were still Gentiles and NOT Jews controlling the city. You may reply, “Well, they might have been dispersed tribes of Israel, the Ten Northern tribes that became the lost tribes.” First of all, they never were lost. And I will get to that in this series also. What we are concerned about in this particular event that Jesus prophesied is the tribe of Judah, the Davidic line and monarchy, and government. It was not until 1967 that the city of Jerusalem came under the control of the Jews and no longer under the control of Gentiles. Let’s look at verse 24 again: “and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles”. And it was. It was not until the Six-Day War and June 6, 1967 when that all ended and the Time of the Gentiles was fulfilled. The only peoples who are not gentiles (and what Jesus is referring to here) are Jews. In 1967, Jerusalem once again was governed by Jews. 2573 years have come and gone. These 2573 years went by, but the Lord kept His word. He knew the timeline of the Time of the Gentiles. He knew how long it should be and how many years would pass by before it would be fulfilled. I am surprised more 666 people (who lack all understanding of what that actually means and have really screwed that up) have not jumped on that date of June 6, 1967. “Well are you saying what we know about 666 is wrong?” Absolutely. Most of the Christian world doesn’t even have a clue. I will cover that too in this series.

God has everything under control. We are the ones who are out of control. But hopefully we come more under His control so we will not be out of control. There are a lot of out of control writers out there writing about these last days that need to stop writing and start listening and learning – and I do not mean learning what is preached in theological seminaries, but being taught by people who are chosen to preach the rightly divided Word of God at a set-time. And I’m not the only one by the way. I have no grand illusion that I’m the only one out here doing this. But mark my words, I believe this could be and hopefully is the start of an explosion of
God’s Word rightly divided so you aren’t caught unawares. It might start slowly, but that is my hope.

You may respond, “Well, I’m not worried about when it all is really going to happen.”

It’s not something you need to be worried about, but you should educated yourself by listening to what things are going to happen and when all these things are going to take place according to God’s Word. If you aren’t concerned with it, then you have a problem and your problem is you are not taking your responsibility in the Great Commission seriously enough, not keeping in mind that our time is short and we need to get serious. We need to get busy no matter what capacity Christ has called you to participate in. Don’t give me some passive attitude because you’re confident you’re going to meet your Maker and be with the Lord you serve when it is all said and done. I don’t question that, but you need to start questioning your attitude about getting busy, about knowing the time we are in, and how short of a time period we have left to accomplish what Christ has called us to do in the capacity He has called us to do it in. THERE IS NO PASSIVENESS ALLOWED IN FOLLOWING JESUS CHRIST.

Now, 2573 years did pass to the point where we arrived at 1967 AD and the Times of the Gentiles were fulfilled. That time has ended whether you welcome that information or not and this series will prove that out. I can hear some of you saying, “What about the Maccabees and the Maccabean Revolt?” Yes, the Maccabees did have control. I would not call it 100% control though. Anybody that does any serious study about the Maccabean Revolt in 167 BC knows that for a short period they had self-rule, but only a self-rule allowing them to practice religion and the sacrifices as they were instructed to do because they were still living under the Law. During that whole short period of time they were still fighting with the Syrian Greeks and incidentally being supported by the developing Roman Empire that would eventually take them over in 65 AD (some say 63 AD). The exact date really doesn’t matter at this time. But they truly did not have any legitimate government governing from the city of Jerusalem. They had religious freedom once again, but no legitimate government. Anybody that does a serious study of the Maccabean Revolt would come to understand that. So you cannot count that short period of time because it didn’t fulfill total deliverance from the Time of the Gentiles completely.

You are probably asking, “Where do you get 2573 years of gentile control?” The starting point of gentile control of Jerusalem began with Nebuchadnezzar. Some of you are familiar with this history. Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon sacked the city of Jerusalem some historians say between 605 and 603 BC. We will look at those dates later in this series. Medo-Persia, Grecia, and Rome all came and ruled over Jerusalem at the Lord’s set-time. This was The Time of the Gentiles.

Before 1967 and the Six-Day War, there was confusion (and there still is now, not just “before”) because of a lack of direction and understanding of what I have been preaching. A compass point was needed to define the Time of the Gentiles and that is given to us in Luke 21:24 by Jesus himself.

Look up folks: Your redemption draweth nigh. Your redemption draweth nigh because the Jews are now in control of Jerusalem. The time of gentile domination of Jerusalem is over and it has been over since 1967 AD. Gentiles will not rule Jerusalem. And here I go rattling some more cages again. GENTILES WILL NOT RULE JERUSALEM AGAIN OR EVER. Now the Lord’s
focus is on the physical seed of Abraham through the Jewish line that have returned and control the Holy City. That is it!

“If the *Time of the Gentiles* is over, then what time are we in now?” I’m sure some of you are asking that question and you’re anticipating my answer. Well, there is only one other time in Scripture that comes after the *Time of the Gentiles*. It is point “3a” from earlier. Go to Daniel 12:4. “*But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book,*” What words? The words that deal with the *Time of the End* in this chapter. “*But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.*” Knowledge shall be increased. Now I want you to circle the instruction Daniel was given of, “*even to the time of the end*”; not the instruction John was given in the book of Revelation. Remember I told you that there were three timelines: before the Flood; after the Flood to the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ; and the Christian Era? And remember I told you to put “3a” because there was one additional timeline that is included in the Christian Era, which is why we are not making it number four? That “3a” timeline period is *The Time of the End*. There is only one other timeline in Scripture that comes after the *Time of the Gentiles*. It is given to us in Daniel 12:4 and also in Daniel 12:9. “*And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.*” In the book of Revelation, Jesus said NOT to seal the book because that started a timeline of all the events in the book of Revelation until *The Time of the End*. Daniel was only going to be revealed at *The Time of the End*. *The Time of the End* timeline started after June 6, 1967 AD.

This is why I’m saying, IT IS NO TIME TO BE PASSIVE! It is no time to be casual about your Christian walk. It is the time to push forward like there never has been in any other time period before and *proclaim* that our redemption draweth nigh and to be ready. If you don’t faite in the Lord Jesus Christ, it’s not too late, but the time is quickly approaching when it will be too late.

In Daniel 12:4 and 12:9, he is told to seal the book. This means *nobody* would be able to understand it because it was sealed until that very last era of time. If the *Time of the End* began after 1967 and Daniel was told to “*seal the book until the time of the end*”, then every doctrine that came before 1967 could be incomplete or wrong doctrine. Think about it, folks. Most of the doctrines that Christians practice today came about 200 years ago. How did they get their doctrine if the book was sealed? Through visions? NO! That is sheer heresy. Through man-made doctrines? Yes. That is exactly what happened, just more heresy.

Most doctrines that are still preached today are based around the books of Daniel and Revelation, and they were developed about 200 years ago before it was time for them to be. That is a fact. It is time now though and it has been time since 1967. The only problem is almost 99.9% of Christianity is still practicing and preaching doctrines that are man-made and *not* coming from the book of Revelation or Daniel (and other books), and they don’t correctly and rightly divide the Word of God. But now is the time and I will not be quiet about it. I don’t care whose cages I rattle. I don’t care who I upset. I don’t care who calls me a lunatic. I will prove it straight out of God’s Word and I will verify it. You will see for yourself many times over, what I am preaching is the Word given to us, *rightly divided*.

All the events that have happened in history since John was given the Revelation of Jesus Christ, and the ones that delivered the message so that it no longer would be a mystery (even though Paul looked at it as a mystery), it wasn’t a mystery any longer from 95 AD onward to where we
are today. These events have been taking place and there are still some that need to take place, and they will take place. I will keep proclaiming God’s Word. I will keep preaching to the lost. I will even keep preaching to the Christian lost because that is what they are where it concerns biblical prophecy. We will find direction together and we will stay faithful and true. For those of you that are saved, I want to give you more hope and build a greater foundation that the only proof that we need, that was given to us in Hebrews 11, is the foundation of God’s Word. This is the proof. This is what we stand on, we live by, and we declare because you will see how God has proven it.

This is going to be an amazing series as we progress forward because God’s Word is full of riches, even in the Last Day message that the Lord himself waited 2573 years to declare—and now we are there; and it is time. You need to get busy and help me get this word out.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

The Time of the Gentiles

1. What was the effect of sealing the Book of Daniel when compared with Rev. 22:10? What can be concluded from this?

2. List the three parts of our linear timeline. How is God's view of time different?


4. Why was the Maccabean Revolt not fulfillment of the Time of the Gentiles?

5. When in history did Gentiles first gain control of Jerusalem?

6. How are the Book of Revelation and the Book of Daniel related?

7. Why is the phrase "even to the time of the end" important to understanding prophecy?

8. Why was the Book of Revelation not sealed?

9. When did the last timeline, 3a, begin? Why was this the beginning date of the last era?

10. Why are End Time doctrines from 200 years ago incorrect?

11. How will this message influence your future studies of the Bible and Christian doctrines?
69 Weeks

Turn in your bible to Daniel 12:9.

I gave you in the previous teaching two dates that were significant as we approach the final days of prophecy to be fulfilled. The first was 1948 and the second was 1967. The second date in history was very important because it unsealed Daniel’s vision that had been sealed for over 2500 years.

Daniel 12:9, “And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.” Now I covered what that ‘end of time’ period was in the last message. We also see in verse four of chapter twelve, “But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.” So there is a “Time of The End”. And I preached on the “Time of the Gentiles” and made clear that the “Time of the Gentiles” was over. It’s been over since 1967 when the “Time of the Gentiles” was fulfilled. ANY prophetic view developed before the time listed here as the time of the end in Daniel 12:9 has to be looked at closely as to whether it is coming from God’s Word or another source twisting God’s Word enough to make it sound believable. There are plenty of doctrines and a smorgasbord of views out there concerning the end times and they do twist scriptures to make it believable. Taking a few verses from the Word of God and developing a THEORY around them without a 100% of the supporting facts is to preach another message, a message that doesn’t come from God’s Word. I think I made that clear in the last message. Now we are going to move forward and look at the 70-week prophecy in the book of Daniel and focus only on the 69 Weeks. First let me give you some history as I lay out these 69 Weeks.

An important date in history is 606 BC. That is when Jerusalem fell and Daniel was taken as a captive to Babylon. Daniel lived in Babylon for the next 70 years. Toward the end of his captivity in 536 BC Darius, a king under Cyrus of the Medo-Persian Empire, invaded and gained control of the city of Babylon. The night Babylon fell, Daniel interpreted the handwriting on the wall at King Belshazzar’s request. If you are interested, you can read the history in Daniel as it took place from Nebuchadnezzar taking the captives back to Babylon to Belshazzar; and as Babylon fell to the Medo-Persians over night according to Daniel’s prophecy.

Now Daniel prophesied the future of Babylon and it happened. We have the biblical record and we have the secular history. Then afterward a new empire came in, the Medo-Persian Empire, and they gained control of the surrounding area including Babylon. It now was the ruling party over Babylon. We will at this point pick up in history where Daniel remembers what Jeremiah said 70 years earlier.

Jeremiah 29:10, “For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.”

This is what Jeremiah prophesied, and this is what Daniel is remembering after the Medo-Persians took control of the city of Babylon. Israel is still under the Medo-Persians’ control and
the city of Jerusalem was still a wreck. It was torn down earlier by Nebuchadnezzar and burned to the ground. It still laid there in all of its rubble and all of its devastation. Now Daniel is looking back and remembering what Jeremiah said earlier and he prays a prayer. It is one of the most heart-felt prayers in the Old Testament. I read this prayer a few days ago and I said to myself, “Let me be like Daniel. Let me and the ones that get the picture of what is really happening in today’s times have the same type of heart.” You are going to see that Daniel confesses his sin and the sins of his people. That is what part of the Great Commission is all about: thanking God you are a sinner saved by grace, but also recognizing that there are so many more that need to be in the same place you are at as a SINNER SAVED BY GRACE. And I prayed and supplicated to the Lord Himself a few nights ago saying, Lord, if this is the end times, give me the words, the correct words to say (and I believe they are) so I do not twist Your Scripture around, knowing that the time is short. Send us people that mean business and take this seriously knowing that they are sinners saved by grace: they have confessed their sins and also realize there are plenty more out there that need to do the same thing that they have; bow down to the Lord and say, ‘I have sinned against Thee O God! Forgive me of my sins. Thank you for sending Your Son to save a wretch like me.’ Equally, that they recognize the times we are in and there is not much time left. My prayer is someone will stop and listen to this series, when it is all said and done, and take the end-time message which has a lot larger voice than I do, and preach it so that people can have the understanding that it could happen at any time! That is how close we are. That is what period we are in, the End of Time. Let’s just go to that prayer in Daniel 9:2. Daniel reminds the Lord, “Has not the 70 years come and gone?” Then we find his prayer, “In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet...” We stand now where Daniel did then and that is by the source that we also have, God’s Word; not some cockamamie ideas and doctrines, but the words of the Lord that will be verified in this series and confirm what times we are in. “...whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. And I set my face unto the LORD GOD, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:” THAT IS WHAT WE NEED TO DO NOW in our time: SEEK AND SUPPLICATE UNTO THE LORD. Verse 4, “And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O LORD, the great and dreadful God [revered God], keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments; We have sinned, and have committed iniquity...” Daniel didn’t say, “and they sinned,” and point the finger. He included himself in that even though he probably wasn’t guilty of it. He’s not the one that betrayed the Lord. He’s not the one that worshipped false idols and false religions but he included himself also. We are all sinners saved by grace. There isn’t one of us that wasn’t a sinner and that is not still a sinner. There are no exceptions. Thank God we are sinners still being saved by grace daily. Verse 5, “We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:” And that is where sin starts, with rebellion. That is what happened in the Garden of Eden. “Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets...” That is still happening today. It should literally read: neither have we heard spiritually and obeyed “unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. O LORD, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far
They have sinned against the Lord and what has it bought them? Confusion of faces. Oh, they think they are all right. They think they are heading in the right direction. They have developed a very high opinion of themselves, but they are literally confused, wandering about, living in their trespasses. “O LORD, to us belongeth confusion of faces, to our kings, to our princes”. By the way, nothing has changed in all these years and centuries that have gone by. It’s still happening today. People aren’t recognizing Jesus Christ, whom He was, and faithing in Him for salvation. “To the LORD our God belong mercies and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against him;” What more of a demonstration do you need than Jesus going to the cross to see the mercies and forgiveness that was given to us? “Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our GOD, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.”

Now we don’t live under the Mosaic Law anymore, but Jesus gave us commandments also. I have been covering them slowly over the course of the last year and a half. I am sorry, you do have commandments and the first is in John 15. I have preached that to you. Those of you that have not heard those messages need to go back to them.

Verse 11, “Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole of heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.”

All we have to do is look unto Jesus and our iniquities are forgiven.

“Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us; for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice. And now, O LORD our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. O LORD, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us. Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord’s sake.”

We have a WORLD that is desolate. My prayer is His face shine through His Word upon a world that is lost. That is where we come in. We need to stay active in our participation by reaching individuals with the rightly divided Word of God in these last days. We need to bring them to the truth and the knowledge of Jesus Christ. Put the application of what Daniel was praying into today’s times, in today’s end of times.
“Oh my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousness, but for thy great mercies. O LORD, hear; O LORD, forgive; O LORD, hearken...” Daniel pleads: Hear; Forgive; Hearken. The Lord did! Daniel didn’t have the luxury we have to live in a time that Jesus “heard”, Jesus gave His life, and He “hearkened” to our supplications. “...and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.” It’s at this point while Daniel is in prayer and supplication having already confessed his sins and the sins of his people, and reminded God, “Is not the 70 years over?”, that the angel Gabriel delivers a FUTURE 70 WEEKS in Daniel 9:24-26. Let’s just read it quickly.

Verse 24, “Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city...” I want you to underline these SIX KEY POINTS that you must understand in verse 24, and why these six points happened in the 69-Week period of time.

Now, I know what doctrine is preached out there and that some say one of the points listed in this verse has not been fulfilled yet. They call it a certain “gap theory” in their doctrine. I will demonstrate that “gap” is dead wrong! God’s Word will prove it. I’m just the messenger. Now, highlight these in your bible. I’m going to come back to them in a minute.

Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city:

1. “to finish the transgression”
2. “and to make an end of sins”
3. “and to make reconciliation for iniquity”
4. “and to bring in everlasting righteousness”
5. “and to seal up the vision and prophecy”
6. “and to anoint the Most Holy”

You may ask yourself: What was going to be accomplished in the 69 Weeks? How long were these 69 Weeks? Were they 69 typical weeks of days as we know and comprehend them? And can we apply that understanding here to these 69 weeks? No. The answer to the last two questions is absolutely no. I will give you the reason why in a minute. But these six points are what was going to be accomplished in the 69-week period. When was Daniel 9:24-26 going to start? When was the first second of the first day of the 69-week period? Let’s look at Scripture for that answer. You will see the start with the commandment given here in Daniel 9:25.

“Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth” Highlight that: “from the going forth”. “From the going forth of the commandment” What commandment? “to restore and to build Jerusalem”. Those are very crucial points to remember and I will tell you why in a minute. “unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.” I want you to underline “even in troublous times” too. This is also very key. So, we underlined or highlighted “from the going forth” and “even in troublous times”. Now “from the going forth of the commandment” points to a definite date in time for prophecy concerning the beginning of the 69 Weeks.
The 70 Weeks are divided into three parts. The three segments are: 7, 62, and 1. We have a seven week period; a sixty-two week period; and a solitary one week period. These are to the Jews about Jerusalem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>One</th>
<th>Two</th>
<th>Three</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now most people that preach the doctrine of the end-times believe that this last week, the 70th Week, which is the solitary one week period mentioned in Daniel 9:27 hasn’t happened yet. We will see if that is scripturally accurate or not.

Now we are told in Daniel to start the timeline regarding the six events at a certain time. Daniel 9:25 gives us the clue of when is it going to start. Let’s look at it again. Verse 25 says, “...from the going forth of the commandment” and concludes with “even in troublous times”. This is when the 69-weeks would begin. The timeline of these six events begins at a certain time and it would start in a “time of trouble”. The six events: finish transgression; make an end of sin; make reconciliation for iniquity; bring in everlasting righteousness; seal up vision and prophecy; and to anoint the most holy.

Artaxerxes I’s decree starts the 69 Weeks. That also became the “time of trouble” because Nehemiah ran into all kinds of trouble. They had to build with one hand and have a sword in the other. They had all kinds of controversies and adversaries from political to religious. Remember they were gone for a long period of time and the people and the communities that established themselves around Jerusalem didn’t want the city rebuilt because they knew that meant the Jews were going to be coming back. So they did everything possible to keep that from happening. They were not successful. Like I said, Nehemiah even pulled the beard out of one person or
pulled on his beard to smite him on the face. They would have people on watch. They would have people build the wall with one hand with a sword in the other or at least a sword and a sheath ready to fight. They would build in troublous times. That is what Scripture interprets as the starting point. We have the timeline straight out of God’s Word. I’m not making this up. IT IS FACT. Artaxerxes I’s decree starts the 69 Weeks. So remember our starting point is 444 BC.

Now we have to return to the questions asked earlier. Are the 69 Weeks literal days or are they weeks of years? This is where prophecy gets pretty shady. Are they literal days or are they weeks of years? They are weeks of years and I am telling you it is going to be “a day equals a year”. I get that straight from God’s Word. I will cover that here in a few minutes, but before I get there, if they are years, then we have:

\[
69 \times 7 \text{ or } 483 \text{ Years}
\]

Since we record our history in solar years of 365.24 days in a year, we need to convert the 483 years of the 360-day Hebrew calendar days into solar years. And, if we are going to convert the 360-day calendar into a 365.24 solar days calendar, then we need to come up with a conversion factor. We find the conversion factor by dividing 360 by 365.24, which after rounding equals .9857. Now you take the Old Testament years of 483 times the conversion factor of .9857 and we come out to 476 Solar Years.

\[
\frac{483 \text{ Old Testament Years} \times .9857}{476 \text{ Solar Years}}
\]

Now the decree: Do you remember when I told you the fourth decree was given? 444 BC. Taking that date and adding 476 years to it comes out to 32 AD.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
444 \text{ BC} \\
+ \ 476 \\
\hline
32 \text{ AD}
\end{array}
\]

The Cross right to the year.
So we have 444 BC plus 476 Solar Years equals 32 AD bringing us right to the year of the Cross.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>483 X .9857</td>
<td>476 Solar Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444 BC + 476 years</td>
<td>= 32 AD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now let’s go back to the six events that had to be fulfilled in the 69 Weeks to prove God’s math. Every event, except one, was fulfilled by the cross. I know that goes against tradition and I know that goes against end-time doctrines that are preached out there, especially the last point I gave you: to anoint the Most Holy. There are some traditions out there from doctrines that have been created over the years where they think the Most Holy is going to be a copy of the Ark of the Covenant or the found Ark of the Covenant placed in the rebuilt Temple and this is what is meant by the anointing of the Most Holy. I am sorry; no man-made object is going to be the Anointed Most Holy. It is a poor argument. It is bad scholarship.

Let’s go back to these events in Daniel 9:24. Every one, except one of them, was fulfilled by the cross. Jesus fulfilled Number 1 “finish transgressions”; He fulfilled Number 2 “make an end of sin”; He accomplished Number 3 and made “reconciliation for iniquity”. All three of these events took place on the cross and Christ fulfilled the requirement. That is what His blood did. It covered it all. It is undeniable. Number 4: “bring in everlasting righteousness”. Some like to argue, “Well that is not going to happen until the Millennium.” That is another silly argument. CHRIST IS EVERLASTING RIGHTEOUSNESS, not a time period. He has already brought everlasting righteousness. HE IS RIGHTEOUS. And we can be too if we are in Him. We are going to momentarily skip Number 5, “seal up vision and prophecy”. Number 6: “to anoint the Most Holy”.

When the Spirit of God fell upon Jesus, being raised after the baptism by John the Baptist, what happened? That was the sign from heaven. Whoever was near that could hear God pronounce that He is “well pleased” in the Son of God, and His anointing to carry out and fulfill all the requirements of the Law so the Law could no longer be held over our heads or anyone else’s head in the past, present, and future. He was the Anointed One, The Most Holy. The “Anointed One” means Messiah: Christ was the Messiah. We are told that in Daniel 9:25, “and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince”; that is Jesus Christ! And it tells us a time shall be “seven weeks and three score and two weeks the streets shall be built again and the wall even in troublous times”.

You are probably saying, “So okay, I understand one, two, three, four and six; but you said one of the events was not fulfilled by the cross.” That is right. Let’s look at event number five. What was event number five? “Seal up vision and prophecy”.

Now, I am telling you that “seal up vision and prophecy” was fulfilled in 396 BC. The prophet Malachi in 396 BC wrote the final book that we have in the Old Testament. Now you take the seven times seven Old Testament years that is given us here in Daniel, which equals 49 Hebrew
calendar years. We multiply those 49 years by our conversion factor of .9857 and that equals 48.3 Solar Years. You take 444 BC and minus 48.3 Years, it equals out to 395.7 BC.

| 7 X 7 = 49 Old Testament Years |
| 49 X .9857 = 48.3 Solar Years |
| 444 BC – 48.3 Years = 395.7 BC |

Is this coincidence? I don’t think so, folks. 396 BC is when vision and prophecy, point Number 5 in verse 24, was fulfilled. If you take the weeks of years and the starting time line at 444 BC, which we already have, and you subtract the 48.3 years, it equals to 395.7 BC or 396 BC approximately. Remember, this is when vision and prophecy would be sealed up.

A Jewish rabbi in 200 BC wrote, lamented that the Holy Spirit has departed from Israel.

Romans 11:7-8. “What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.” He is speaking about Israel, God’s chosen people.

Since 395.7 BC, Israel—specifically the Jews—have been in a state of slumber where their eyes cannot see, they are blinded and they cannot hear. Outside of a few, most cannot. That is not only what rabbis lamented before Christ’s time, it is what Paul declared after that to the Romans in his letter to the Romans. God blinded their eyes so that they would not recognize Jesus as their Messiah. Why? Well, God had temporarily had enough of them. He gave them plenty of chances. Look at the biblical record. Time after time, they would fall back and do what aggravates God the most. Do you really want to make God angry? Start coming up with false doctrines and false idols to follow.

Now, let’s look at this timeline another way. We have 444 BC. We have the seven weeks of years (or “weeks”), so we come to 396 (rounded) where the Old Testament closes. Then we have 62 weeks of years until we get to 32 AD. This is where the Messiah is cut off in Daniel 9:26. So, the Messiah is cut off: Right to the “t”, folks.

THE 69 WEEKS TIMELINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7 weeks</th>
<th>62 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>444 BC</td>
<td>396 BC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT closes</td>
<td>Messiah cut off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Well, how do you determine there are 360 days in a year?

Go back to Genesis 7:11. This takes us all the way back to the flood. “In the six hundredth year of Noah’s life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.”

Next we go to Genesis 7:24. “And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.”

Then we need to go to Genesis 8:4, “And the ark rested in the seventh month on the seventeenth day”. Remember, we started in the “second month” on the 17th day in Genesis 7:11. Now it is exactly five months later, or the “seventh month” and again the 17th day when the ark rested “upon the mountains of Ararat.”

We would not have a beginning explanation of what God’s calendar was in the Old Testament if it was not for verse 24 because it says “the waters prevailed upon the earth” 150 days. If we take these 150 days and divide it by the 5 months, what does that come out to? \([150 ÷ 5 = 30]\) Thirty. So, that means there were 30 days in a Hebrew calendar month and 360 days in a Hebrew calendar year.

Now, I said earlier I would prove from God’s Word that these 69 Weeks are to be understood as weeks of years. You will see it in Numbers 14:34. “After the number of the days in which ye searched out the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.” So they were there searching the land for 40 days. This is where we get an idea of what a day equals in God’s timing. Here, once again, “each day is for a year”. Remember I told you each day in a week was a year. Here in Numbers 14:34, He is punishing Israel because of their iniquities and their doubts and their non-faith in Him, “each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years”.

So, in Genesis 7 we have an explanation of what a calendar month is. In Numbers 14, we have an explanation of what a day equals as far as a year is concerned. While there are other verses, we will only go to one more to prove that a day equals a year.

Ezekiel 4:5-6 “For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.”

There is no question in God’s book how He defines what a “day” is when it comes to prophecy. A DAY EQUALS A YEAR. Now some of the great minds understood this concept that “a day equals a year”, for instance: Sir Isaac Newton; Matthew Henry, the great commentator; John Wycliffe; Martin Luther—even though I have disagreements with him, especially how he went insane in his latter years, he still recognized the fact; King James I (1609 AD) recognized the fact; Apollos Hale; William Miller; Uriah Smith. All these people in the past recognized “a day equals a year”. This is not something new. These are all names you should recognize. I’m not making this up. I don’t have a new revelation. Daniel was familiar with the 12-month calendar;
each calendar month having 30 days to it. It is only obvious that we have to interpret Old Testament prophecies using 360 days to a prophetic year. Now that will change when we get to the New Testament, but right now we have to look at the Old Testament. AND, because we live in a New Testament period of Solar Years, we had to come up with the conversion rate to figure out where these timelines start and finish; and if they have any significance as far as dating. Obviously, I already showed you some of the impact of the 483 weeks of years multiplied by .9857 (the conversion factor) can have, resulting in 476 years. Additionally, when applied from exactly 444 BC when the “times of troubles” and the decree of Artaxerxes I “going forth” we arrived at 32 AD, the time of the cross of Jesus Christ.

Is it coincidence? I don’t think so. Is it by accident? NO WAY.

Now that we operate in Solar Years consisting of 365.24 days, we need to convert all this information so we understand it as far as our historical record looking back. That is why I have taken the time to lay out these mathematical formulas for you. It is important to know as we proceed forward because there is going to be a lot of important dates along the next 2000 years that we need to take a serious look at to distinguish what “time, times and a half” means, and other times like 1290 days, and so forth to get an understanding of where we are at in our present time.

The Apostle John lived in the Christian Era under the Roman Empire using the solar year. So, that is what we are going to use. This means we have to use a solar calendar, as I said, to interpret the prophetic day and times in the New Testament when we get there, especially in the book of Revelation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION OF THE 70 WEEKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>69 Weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444 BC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396 OT closes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 AD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70th Week of prophecy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From 444 BC to 396 BC was seven weeks. From 396 BC to 32 AD was the 62 weeks of years for a total of 69 weeks. Now, there is one additional week, what prophetic teachers have called The 70th Week in prophecy. Most of you think that is future and at the time of the end. Are you sure? Could you bet your life on it? We will see and you will be surprised.

I think that is more than enough information to prove what I am laying down in layers. It’s not some dream or some made up doctrine. It is a serious look at what God’s timing is all about; where we are at now in His timing; and how close it is to the final curtain call. It is just around
the bend and you need to understand where we are at. To get there, I have to take this track across time using timelines and history. It proves God’s Word, and I just love it when it does because it allows me to say “I told you so.” It has never changed. We have come up with cockamamie ideas to prove our theories and God forbid if we are wrong because our ego could not handle it. Well, the only thing I am concerned with is what God’s Word says and to hell with my ego... and yours also. Take a serious look at it. All this information is in God’s Word. You have to have spiritual eyes to see it. That is why preachers were called, to point these things out and they have done a poor job of it. They have made up Science-fiction Christianity and it is time to change the course of events!

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

69 Weeks

1. Why is 1967AD significant in prophecy?

2. Based on the last message, when did the Time of the Gentiles end?

3. Which portion of the timeline are we in now?

4. How is Daniel's prophecy related to a Christian's work of the Great Commission?

5. Nebuchadnezzar did what in 606BC?

6. What year did King Darius invade Babylon?

7. Why is it important to be aware of this history?

8. In Daniel 9:24-26, what are the 6 key points in the prophecy?

9. How are the '70 weeks' divided along the timeline?

10. What year did the 69 Weeks begin and what event began them?

11. Which prophet was granted the special decree?

12. How was this 'a time of trouble' for the Jews?

13. Why is a conversion factor necessary and how is it determined?

14. What prophetic event happened in 444BC?

15. What prophetic event happened in 396 BC?

16. Explain this: 7 x 7 Old Testament Years = 48.3. Why is 48.3 important and what event does it signify?

17. What event ended this seven year period?

18. How do we determine that there are 360 days in a year?
19. How is the Old Testament Hebrew year different from the Solar year?
In the last chapter we addressed Daniel 9:24-25. There we read, “Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.” And you will remember that I said all six of these events listed here in this verse were fulfilled by the cross. The Scripture goes on to say, “Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and tow weeks.” We know the command was sent forth by Artaxerxes in 444 BC to Nehemiah to go back and do exactly what was given as a prophecy during this 69 Weeks. This decree to restore and build Jerusalem started the 69 Weeks timeline and has nothing to do with the Temple. It always symbolizes starting with the outer wall that surrounded the city. A city was not a city in the Old Testament unless it had the wall of protection. In a sense, a symbolism of, in the flesh, what God has already done in the Spirit if you trust and faiTHE in Him.

Now I would like to take this time to clear up some confusion as to what “finish the transgression” means and give you some more detail. First of all, “finish the transgression” is not even what it says in the Hebrew. A better translation would be, “to restrain the transgression,” and in context should be more accurately understood as “to restrain the punishment.” What punishment? The punishment they had been experiencing for the last 70 years as was prophesied by the prophets before that period. They were taken by Nebuchadnezzar as captives and brought east to the Babylonian Empire. They were exiled and the city was destroyed and burned down just as the prophets said – what God told them to say because of their continuous rebellion. They would be exiled. We know about a hundred years prior to that the Northern Tribes were taken away by the Assyrian Empire for their rebellion; and now Judah, the Southern Kingdom, was taken away. So, “to restrain the punishment” means the punishment they had been experiencing during those 70 years. This transgression or punishment came about because of their continuous rebellion, which rejected God’s authority over their lives. Nothing has really changed if you think about it. That has been man’s problem from day one, the continuing rebellion and rejection of God’s authority over our lives.

Now, “to restrain” means “to hold back” the punishment; and that is exactly what Daniel was praying for earlier in the chapter. You need to read that prayer again! That was Daniel’s prayer; to remind God of what Jeremiah prophesied, what exactly happened and what they were experiencing for 70 years. So God says through Daniel, Okay (not “to finish transgression,” but) in these 70 weeks I will restrain the punishment because of the transgression. And they transgressed continuously. What was the thing that aggravated and angered God the most? It was their falling away and following other gods, false gods and false worship, their neglect to take care of the things of God. So God was now going to hold back his transgression.
That is what Jesus does for us, folks. And in some of the Hebrew literature, to hold back also means a net is cast. Here are my sins on the left side and here I am without sin on the right side. God is looking at me from the right-side perspective, not on the left side perspective. If you could see me, I am holding my hands shoulder with apart. I am point to sins on my left and without sin on my right. Does it mean I am not sinning? No, it means that God does not see me that way any longer because of what Christ did on the cross. This has a dual application; not only “to restrain the transgression” that was promised to the Jews, to Judah, but also to what Christ did on the cross for us. There is that shield that blocks our sin because our sins are blotted away through Christ. God doesn’t see now those sins because He sees us through Christ and Christ is sinless. So He is holding back our transgressions. Why? Because He took the blow for them. Now, how good of a Christian you think you might be, you sin probably at least once a day. I know I sin more, but they are held back.

But the word also has an added meaning in the transgression part of this verse. That means that we were separated. Transgression in the Hebrew meant that you were separated from or separated off of something. So here we have the restrain part now that God promised. Daniel is praying for that restraint to be applied now because the time period has gone by, the 70 years of punishment, and now he is praying that the separation no longer be there. What separation? We pray that separation from God no longer be there and we can pray that because we have Christ and what He fulfilled at the cross. He reconciled us back. We are no longer “separated from”. But these people for this time, for this specific reason, they were separated. Now Daniel is praying for that separation to no longer be there because the time of 70 years had passed by and he is praying now for the restraining of those 70 years of the transgressions to be no longer there but restrained – no longer punished, but restrained. Hold back now Lord. The time of punishment is complete. What you prophesied through Jeremiah that we would go through because of our rebellion with You, against You, that was completed. We no longer need to be separated any more. Bring us back to our homeland. Bring us back to Zion. Bring us back to the Holy City, Jerusalem. Time has passed. So literally it should be, “to restrain the transgression.”

“Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city,” 70 weeks. That means at the beginning of the first week, the first day, the first hour, and the first minute is when the restraint for the transgressions that happened prior to the 70 years had begun. It is the thing that starts off the 70 Weeks – but we are concentrating on the 69 Weeks because the 69 Weeks takes us all the way to the cross.

To restrain means to hold back the punishment which separated us from You, from the homeland Zion, and from the holy city Jerusalem? So God is telling Daniel, “Seventy weeks are determined upon they people and upon thy holy city” to restrain the transgression. So, in a sense, to begin the period when God would no longer punish them for what He punished them for which led them into the exile and into the Babylonian Empire’s dooms of darkness for those 70 years. Get it, folks? It is important that you understand this. What kicked off the 70 Weeks was
the restraining of the transgression; or in other words, THE RESTRAINING OF THE PUNISHMENT, which they were experiencing for 70 years.

The next part we are going to look at to understand in Daniel 9:24 is “to make an end of sins”. To make an end of sins doesn’t mean they weren’t going to sin anymore. It’s still talking about what got them in trouble to begin with. What got them in trouble? Well, I just told you several different things and that lead to the rebellion. Then God restrained the transgression. He held back the punishment and it is no longer necessary. All things that God said would happen through other prophets were fulfilled up to that point, and now they would no longer be separated. They would be connected again with their homeland and with the holy city of Jerusalem because they got the decree in 444 BC from Artaxerxes to go back and rebuild it in verse 25.

Additionally, how “make an end of sins” literally reads in the Hebrew is, “to seal up the sins”. “To seal up the sins”, again, doesn’t mean the sins they would commit once they returned and started restoring; not the sins they would commit from that point in time to now—or anybody else’s sin. It has nothing to do with that. It has nothing to do with the offerings. This is pointing to the restraining of the transgression, what was holding them back because of punishment. Now they are back there; now they are going to be rebuilding. Why? Because as God was restraining His transgression, as God was holding back the punishment, He now comes to the next level of what was prophesied (by the way, also in Jeremiah) to seal up the sins. As we would say, that chapter is closed. That chapter and the reason why you got in this condition to start with, being exiled, being taken captives by Nebuchadnezzar under a ruling kingdom that cares less about your God—whether you did or not—that is finished. That chapter is closed to seal up those sins, the sins why you were punished. It is done. We are moving on to the next phase now. They would still and for their sins, whether it was once a year or whatever the offering required, have many different offerings; not just the Sin Offering and the Trespass Offering, but other offerings also. But the sin and trespassing was brought up in the verse—this has nothing to do with that! This is still referring to why they were in that condition in the first place and the time prior to that condition, which they rebelled against God. Therefore, they were punished for that condition. Refer back to the cross again if you want to. We, through Christ because we faiethe and trust in Him, He seals our sins. It doesn’t say we are going to stop sinning, does it? Christ knows very well we are not going to stop sinning. We are a sinful creature; but He knows that He paid the price to claim us for His own and our sins will not reach the Father because as they are reaching Him, because He is our mediator, He is putting a seal on them—if he sees we are still faiething and trusting Him. If you do not faiethe and trust in Him, this message is not for you anyway.

Let’s move on to “reconciliation for iniquity”. What is reconciliation? I already told you some of the methods they used. Reconciliation was basically “cutting a covenant”. That is what it literally means, “cutting a covenant”. In the Old Testament, when you made a covenant with God (or in some cases with someone else), you would chose a certain animal and cut the animal in
two; put half the animal on the right side and half of the animal on the left side; either put a flame between them or walk between the pieces yourself and that was as good as a handshake with God (or whatever covenant you were making with an individual). It was “cutting a covenant”. Here it reads, “to seal up the sins and to cut the covenant,” literally; or “to ratify” the covenant. Not “for iniquity,” that is not what it says in the Hebrew. “And to ratify the covenant”—what covenant? The covenant through the prophets that God already declared that would happen if man, or in this case, the Southern Kingdom would not repent and turn back unto Him again.

Once God declares His covenant, He doesn’t turn back. Either we line up with His covenant or we stand in a place of punishment. Whether you want to believe it or not, you cannot choose your religion. It is Christ’s way or no way. That is why Christ says, “I AM the Way.” The covenant is kept through Him—not through Islam, not through Hinduism, not through Buddha, not through Hare Krishnas, not through Kabbalah, not through whatever you think is a pretty neat religion to follow. It is through Christ. That is the covenant He has with us. That is the covenant He made on the cross.

To restrain the transgression, to seal up the sins of what got them in that state of transgression, and once that was done, once the covenant was ratified and brought to the end for what was prophesied, God would give them a fresh start. God would send them back.

And that is why I told you I’m not that impressed with the story of Esther. They were in a state of rebellion still because they all had an opportunity with the decree that Artaxerxes gave to go back and they didn’t. Then they found themselves in the situation with Haman. But that is another story. They should have gone back, every single one of them! “Oh, somebody else will do it. We are comfortable here now in the Babylonian territory which we now claim to be our new home.” Really?! Is that where God wants you? Was that part of God’s covenant? To think anything different would be outside of God’s covenant that He cut and agreed to. That is WHY to be with any other religion and not being a follower of Jesus Christ, you are just fooling yourself. You are just living under an illusion of falsehood. There is only one way and that is through Jesus. There is only one way; He has cut the covenant.

And there is only one way that God prophesied through His prophets, even before Daniel got this vision, how this would go down; and it went down exactly the way He said it would occur. And Daniel is now reminding them this is what was going to happen: “I will restrain the transgression. I will restrain the punishment you have been experiencing the last 70 years. I will hold back my wrath. I will allow you to go back to the homeland so that you will not be separated from Me any longer, back to the city of Jerusalem.” That is what the Artaxerxes decree was all about. “I will seal up the sins of your past. I will forget what got you here in the first place (in other words) and I will do all this because I have agreed by cutting of a covenant because the covenant is now ratified. What I said would be a punishment happened. That is now
over. So there is reconciliation now through the covenant I made for all your past sins.” That is what it is saying here.

That is what Christ did for us too on the cross. Even though there is an application for their departure back to their homeland, it also has application on the cross. Doesn’t it? He kept His covenant for us for our benefit. He ratified it. For what? To seal up our sins, our iniquities, our rebellion. We will continue to keep on sinning. I guarantee you. But as long as we keep our eyes on Jesus and stay focused in on Him, He sealed those sins. They will not get to the Father. He is like that net that nothing gets through to the Father. How wonderful Jesus really is if you really think about it long enough. He absorbs it all so we can have a relationship with the Father.

Let’s go back to verse 24, “and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.” The “most Holy” is not an article, a material article like the Ark of the Covenant or anything like that. We are not going to anoint anything “most Holy”. Christ is the Most Holy. I touched on this in the last message. So let’s move forward to “seal up the vision and prophecy”. Do you know how it should read? What some of your better Hebrew scholars, the renowned ones of old and of a few hundred years ago translated it as: to seal up the vision and the prophet.

Some question, “How do we explain Revelation in light of this verse?” I answer that by saying that Revelation was not coming from any prophet. I want you to stop and think about that question and think about the answer. Was Jesus a prophet? Jesus was the only begotten Son of God, our Lord. I’m not going to reduce Him down to a prophet. Neither a prophet, nor an apostle, or anyone else came up with these prophecies. John the revelator functioned as a scribe and was writing down the messaged as He received it from Christ, no other. So how do we explain Revelation in light of this verse? Revelation has nothing to do with what this verse says here in Daniel 9:24 because it says “to seal up the vision and THE PROPHET.”

Referring back to what I said in the previous teaching, “I am telling you that the fifth event that was fulfilled in 396 BC. In 396 BC, the prophet Malachi wrote the final book that we have in the Old Testament. If we take the seven times seven Old Testament years that was given us here in Daniel, that 7x7 equals 48.3 Solar Years. If you take the 444 BC (the decree that was given by Artaxerxes) minus 48.3 years, it comes out to 395.7 BC or 396 BC approximately. Remember, this is when the vision and prophecy were sealed up” or the prophet sealed up. “A Jewish rabbi in 200 BC wrote, lamenting,” in 200 BC – a 195 years, give or take, after it was sealed up, “wrote, lamenting that the Holy Spirit has departed from Israel.”

Go to Romans 11:7. Paul speaking about Israel, God’s chosen people, quote: “What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.”

Since 395.7 BC Israel—specifically the Jews—have been in a state of slumber where their eyes cannot see, they’re blinded; and they cannot hear, outside of a few. This is not only what rabbis
lamented before Christ, it is what Paul declared in his letter to the Romans. God blindied their eyes so that they wouldn’t recognize Jesus as their Messiah. Why? They were literally hardened. He gave them plenty of chances. Look at the biblical record. So I am going to try to simplify this. I’m not very good at simplifying things sometimes, but maybe you will get it if you haven’t already. We begin in 444 BC, the seven weeks of years minus the 48.3 years; this takes us to 396 BC where the Old Testament closes. Then we have the 62 weeks until you get to 32 AD. Daniel 9:26 says the Messiah after three score and two weeks shall be cut off. So the Messiah is cut off right on the dot.”

Another point of question that some have is, “I note that Daniel was told to seal the book, but other books of the bible were not sealed and I would think these too dealt with the same historical times Daniel covered.”

That is right. And in fact, they dealt with some of the same things; but not all of them because some are written to the Northern Kingdom, which had another prophetic outcome and a different timeline, by the way, than the Southern Kingdom. And in fact, when Daniel was alive, Jeremiah was still alive toward the end but was probably gone by the time Daniel got this vision. Then Daniel got the vision around 530 BC or so. Then a contemporary of Daniel was Ezekiel. And after Ezekiel or at the same time as Ezekiel, you had Nahum; and then after Nahum, you had Haggai; Zechariah, Joel (around 500 BC); Obadiah; and then finally Malachi.

Now all these prophets did have some prophecies; but, without Daniel, even Ezekiel couldn’t be clarified, or Jeremiah. Let’s stick with the Major Prophets. Then we have the Minor Prophets which have prophetic outcomes in their writings including Malachi, Joel and Zechariah, and then along with Major Prophet, Ezekiel. With all of these prophets, whether Major or Minor, try to figure out a timeline. Try to figure out events that verify God’s Word. You can’t. I’ve tried myself. You can’t make out a timeline with any of these prophets. But when you see Daniel, and also the book of Revelation in some cases, side-by-side, then all these other Major and Minor prophets come into play and you can piece all these things together.

So, even though other books weren’t sealed, all those other books were already written before 395.7 BC. So in this case, you say they aren’t sealed, but nothing really truly was written after the period when the prophet would be sealed. Find me anything after 395.6 BC that has any significance to it that you can use in the study of Eschatology and that can be verified in God’s Word. Try. I don’t expect anything from any one any time soon. I can guarantee you that. You are looking at one stubborn individual that has to see it to believe in too many cases. Been there. Done that. What I am trying to say is you aren’t going to find it.

To recap briefly: “to restrain the transgression” literally means to retrain the punishment which they were experiencing for the last 70 years, and Daniel knew that 70 year punishment period was over. He prayed that prayer starting in Daniel 9; restrain the punishment so they would no longer be held back from returning for the second layer of prophecy, to restore and build. They
weren’t separated any longer. Some took advantage of that special decree that was given to Nehemiah to go back and rebuild the city. The decree was the starting point of the 69 Weeks. Read Daniel’s prayer once again. “to make an end of sins” was to seal up the sins that lead them into this bondage because God cut a covenant. He kept it. He ratified it and what they experienced for their iniquities was over. Now they had a fresh start. Then it goes on to talk about everlasting righteousness, anoint the most Holy, and then we get to the 70th Week. That is what happened.

Now for our sake, you can apply all these things to the cross too if you make the right application. Christ held back and He is still holding back our sins, our transgressions from God the Father so we can be reconciled to Him. Thank God. Thank God He did what He did for us because in a sense He did a lot more for us on that cross than He even did for His people, His chosen people listed here in Daniel 9:24, but that is another subject.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

69 Weeks, Part II

1. Why are there so many diverse opinions of Dan. 9:24?

2. What is another translation of "to restrain transgressions"?

3. How does "restrain" differ from "finish"?

4. Give examples of how the Jews angered God. Are similar examples from a Christian's life today?

5. If God no longer sees our sins, are we free to behave as we want?

6. Who is holding back our transgressions?

7. Was Daniel's prayer necessary to end God's 70 years of punishment? What if he not prayed this prayer?

8. What is the literal translation of ‘to make an end of sins’?

9. How is reconciliation like cutting a covenant?

10. What covenant is God referring to?

11. Did all the Jews return to rebuild Jerusalem? Explain why or why not.

12. What application does Dan 9:24 have for Christians today?

13. Why was the Book of Revelation not sealed?
Open your bible to Daniel 9:24.

The verse reads, “Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.”

Previously I covered additional meanings and understandings that we should take from this verse concerning the 69 Weeks, but now I want to expound more on “seal up vision and prophet” and give you some supporting evidence that this was accomplished beyond just the timeline.

I have said Malachi was the last of the prophets of the Old Testament. Also, even though the last word in the Old Testament book of Malachi in the King James’ version is “curse”, the Old Testament did not end in a curse. I have read and heard some Christian writers actually say the Old Testament finished with a curse. No it did not. That is silly. That is the furthest thing from the truth. After Malachi, there was a silent period of almost 400 years. There were no more prophets. No more was needed to be said, period. What about the Apocrypha? I will get there. “Can you prove that in God’s Word?” I have already shown you many times over that I preach just on the verifiable of God’s Word. I will show you where you can find it.

I have been saying from day one since the very first message of The Last Days series that the problem is Christians try to find the answer by just reading Scripture. You can’t, not on this subject matter at least. Well actually, with what I am about ready to show you, you can. But to understand The Last Days series as I am preaching it, you have to know not only Biblical History, but also secular history. They go hand-in-hand with each other, especially in the areas we are concentrating on in the world now. You have to have some knowledge.

The problem with all the Christian Science Fiction doctrines is they leave out History. Maybe they don’t know it. Maybe they are not familiar with it. They definitely don’t teach it from the pulpit. And it’s sad that you have to go and try to learn all this stuff on your own hoping you get it right. I feel for you. I really do. I feel for all Christians trying to make sense of all the prophecy teachings, or whatever you want to call them, that are out there that cannot seem to verify their message. It’s all on speculation. Christian Science Fiction teachings are all on speculation. They try to figure out what is still yet to happen when they don’t see that most of it has already happened. I understand why you are reaching out trying to figure it out. That is why this ministry needs to stay alive and strong.

I want to review some history. It will be a very general review. I would have to spend weeks or maybe even months to go through all the details of those 400 years of silence where no more prophets spoke. “Are you absolutely sure?” Absolutely! And I will tell you why, not only from the Old Testament but also the New Testament. Even Paul declared it if you know how to read between the lines of what he was trying to communicate in Romans.
The Jews were responsible for the Oracles of God, or the Word of God, the Old Testament. They didn’t take lightly any Jonny-come-lately that had a vision or prophecy. They analyzed the vision or prophecy. In a sense, it had to be verifiable in God’s Word. The prophets usually came with signs and wonders to back up what they were going to say... not all the time, but most of the time. They looked closely. Figuratively speaking, they put it under the microscope to make sure it was coming from God. Whether they understood or not what the message was didn’t even matter as long as the message was delivered, or in this case, was written down for our instruction and for theirs; and for the things yet to come concerning The Last Days series. Before I go any further though, I want to read you a little bit of history.

What happened during those silent years? The center of power for many centuries was in the Fertile Crescent or Mesopotamian area, in what we call the Middle East today, including Israel to the west of that area. But a shift took place during that period just as Daniel prophesied would happen with the He-Goat, which was one of the horns of power that would come into existence, the Grecian kingdoms. Everyone has heard of Alexander the Great. He was part of that Grecian kingdom. He was The Goat that rammed his way into history and made an impact just as it was prophesied. Let me read you something.

Now when you open the New Testament to the book of Matthew, you discover an entirely different atmosphere -- almost a different world. Rome is now the dominant power of the earth. The Roman legions have spread throughout the length and breadth of the civilized world. The center of power has shifted from the East to the West, to Rome. Palestine is still a puppet state -- the Jews never did regain their own sovereignty -- but now there is a king on the throne. But this king is the descendant of Esau instead of Jacob, and his name is Herod the Great.

Furthermore, the high priests who now sit in the seat of religious authority in the nation are no longer from the line of Aaron. They cannot trace their descendancy back; rather, they are hired priests to whom the office is sold as political patronage.

The temple is still the center of Jewish worship, although the building has been partially destroyed and rebuilt about a half-dozen times since the close of the Old Testament. But now the synagogues that have sprung up in every Jewish city seem to be the center of Jewish life even more than the temple.

At this time the people of Israel were split into three major parties. Two of them, the Pharisees and Sadducees, were much more prominent than the third. The smaller group, the Essenes, could hardly be designated as a party. Not long ago, however, they came into great prominence in our time and took on new significance because they had stowed away some documents in caves overlooking the Dead Sea -- documents which were brought to light again by the accidental discovery of an Arab shepherd boy and are known as the Dead Sea Scrolls.
Now what happened in these approximately 400 “silent years” between the end the book of Malachi and the beginning of the New Testament?

*What happened during those four hundred years after the last of the inspired prophets spoke and the first of the New Testament writers began to write? You remember there is a word in Paul's letter to the Galatians that says, "When the time had fully come, God sent forth his Son, born of woman, born under the law." In other words, the time of our Lord's birth was God's appointed hour, the moment for which God had been long preparing. Some of the exciting preparations took place during that time of "silence," however, and you will understand your New Testament much better if you understand something of the historic events during the time between the Testaments.*

*After Malachi had ceased his prophesying and the canon of the Old Testament closed -- that is, the number of the books in the Old Testament was fulfilled and the inspired prophets ceased to speak -- God allowed a period of time for the teachings of the Old Testament to penetrate throughout the world. During this time, he rearranged the scenes of history, much as a stage crew will rearrange the stage sets after the curtain has fallen, and when the curtain rises again there is an entirely new setting.*

*When the prophet Malachi ceased his writing, the center of world power began to shift from the East to the West. Up to this time, Babylon had been the major world power, but this was soon succeeded by the Medio-Persian Empire, as you remember from ancient history. This shift had been predicted by the prophet Daniel, who said that there would rise up a bear who was higher on one side than the other, signifying the division between Media and Persia, with the Persians the predominant ones.*

We see that in the book of Daniel chapter 7.

*At the height of the Persian power there arose in the country of Macedonia (which we now know as Greece), north of the Black Sea, a man by the name of Philip, who became a leader in his own country. He united the islands of Greece and became their ruler. His son was destined to become one of the great world leaders of all time, Alexander the Great. In 330 B.C. a tremendous battle between the Persians and the Greeks entirely altered the course of history. In the battle, Alexander, as a young man only twenty years old…*

Let’s think about that. Now, I know Alexander the Great was demon inspired, but we have 20 year olds today that cannot even tie their shoes yet. Times have changed. I will just leave that alone.
...Alexander, as a young man only twenty years old, led the armies of Greece in victory over the Persians and completely demolished the power of Persia. The center of world power then shifted farther west into Greece, and the Grecian empire was born.

A year after that historic battle, Alexander the Great led his armies down into the Syrian world toward Egypt. On the way, he planned to lay siege to the city of Jerusalem. As the victorious armies of the Greeks approached the city, word was brought to the Jews in Jerusalem that the armies were on their way. The high priest at that time, who was a godly old man by the name of Jaddua...

By the way, you can find him in the book of Nehemiah still. He was a very old man by the time Alexander the Great came on the scene. I believe it is the same Jaddua that we find in the book of Nehemiah. But that is another story.

The high priest at that time, who was a godly old man by the name of Jaddua took the sacred writings of Daniel the prophet and, accompanied by a host of other priests dressed in white garments, went forth and met Alexander some distance outside the city.

I bet you did not know that.

All this is from the report of Josephus, the Jewish historian, who tells us that Alexander left his army and hurried to meet this body of priests. When he met them, he told the high priest that he had had a vision the night before in which God had shown him an old man, robed in a white garment, who would show him something of great significance to himself, according to the account, the high priest then opened the prophecies of Daniel and read them to Alexander.

In the prophecies Alexander was able to see the predictions that he would become that notable goat with the horn in his forehead, who would come from the West and smash the power of Medio-Persia and conquer the world. He was so overwhelmed by the accuracy of this prophecy and, of course, by the fact that it spoke about him, that he promised that he would save Jerusalem from siege, and sent the high priest back with honors. How true that account is, is very difficult at this distance in time to say; but many declare that that event is the story.

Alexander died in 323 B.C. when he was only about thirty-three years old. He had drunk himself to death in the prime of his life, grieved because he had no more worlds to conquer. After his death, his empire was torn with dissension, because he had left no heir. His son had been murdered earlier, so there was no one to inherit the empire of Alexander.
After some time, however, the four generals that had led Alexander's armies divided his empire between them. Two of them are particularly noteworthy to us. One was Ptolemy, who gained Egypt and the northern African countries; the other was Seleucus, who gained Syria, to the north of Palestine. During this time Palestine was annexed by Egypt, and suffered greatly at the hands of Ptolemy. In fact, for the next one hundred years, Palestine was caught in the meat-grinder of the unending conflicts between Syria on the north and Egypt on the south.

During this time Grecian influence was becoming strong in Palestine. A party arose among the Jews called the Hellenists, who were very eager to bring Grecian culture and thought into the nation and to liberalize some of the Jewish laws.

They were the Democrats of today’s world.

This forced a split into two major parties. There were those who were strong Hebrew nationalist, who wanted to preserve everything according to the Mosaic order. They resisted all the foreign influences that were coming in to disrupt the old Jewish ways. This party became known as the Pharisees, which means "to separate."

Their beginnings were not all that bad. They had the right motives. Of course, because you had the liberals, the Hellenists on the other side, the Pharisees went to the extreme. They became so legalistic beyond means that they couldn’t even see the true Messiah hundreds of years later when He eventually stood right before them. But that is getting ahead of the story.

There were those who were strong Hebrew nationalist, who wanted to preserve everything according to the Mosaic order. They resisted all the foreign influences that were coming in to disrupt the old Jewish ways. This party became known as the Pharisees, which means "to separate." They were insistent on preserving traditions. They grew stronger and stronger, becoming more legalistic and rigid in their requirements, until they became the target for some of the most scorching words our Lord ever spoke. They had become religious hypocrites, keeping the outward form of the law, but completely violating its spirit.

On the other hand, the Hellenists -- the Greek lovers -- became more and more influential in the politics of the land. They formed the party that was known in New Testament days as the Sadducees, the liberals.

As you can see, time has marched on. Thousands of years have passed, but you know we still in a way face the same kind of scenarios in the political front today even in this country. Nothing is new.
They formed the party that was known in New Testament days as the Sadducees, the liberals. They turned away from the strict interpretation of the law and became the rationalists of their day, ceasing to believe in the supernatural in any way. We are told in the New Testament that they came again and again to the Lord with questions about the supernatural, like "What will happen to a woman who has been married to seven different men? In the resurrection, whose wife will she be?" (Matt. 22:23-33) They did not believe in a resurrection, but in these questions they were trying to put Jesus on the spot.

So the Sadducees were the liberals and much like some Christians today that say, “Let us not teach Creation. It cannot possibly exist. That is something supernatural. Because we cannot explain even how creation began, it must be science fiction. So let’s teach that we evolved from monkeys and apes.”

Time has marched on like I said, but people have not changed. Just what they are arguing over has changed. God’s been long-suffering. Thank God for his grace. We wouldn’t put up with it, but thank God that His Son died on the Cross and gives us second chances because people do not change no matter what millennium you put them in. They still have the same arguments.

So, they tried to put Jesus on the spot…

Now there was also a young rebel Jewish priest who married a Samaritan, went down to Samaria, and in rebellion against the Jewish laws, built a temple that became a rival of the temple in Jerusalem. This caused intense, fanatical rivalry between the Jews and the Samaritans, and this rivalry is also reflected in the New Testament.

Also during this time, in Egypt, under the reign of one of the Ptolemies, the Hebrew Scriptures were translated for the first time.

This is all happening in those 400 “silent years”, give or take a few years.

Also during this time, in Egypt, under the reign of one of the Ptolemies, the Hebrew scriptures were translated for the first time into another language, in about 284 B.C.

A prophet is not required to do that!

A group of 70 scholars was called together by the Egyptian king to make a translation of the Hebrew scriptures. Book by book they translated the Old Testament into Greek. When they had finished, it was given the name of the Septuagint, which means 70, because of the number of translators. This became the Greek version of the Hebrew Bible. From it many of the quotations in the New Testament are derived. That is why New Testament quotations of Old Testament verses are sometimes in different words —
because they come from the Greek translation. The Septuagint is still in existence today, and is widely used in various parts of the world. It is still a very important document.

A little later on, about 203 B.C., a king named Antiochus the Great came into power in Syria, to the north of Palestine. He captured Jerusalem from the Egyptians and began the reign of Syrian power over Palestine.

Incidentally, Antiochus the Great came into power in Syria, which was to the north of Palestine, around approximately 203BC.

He captured Jerusalem from the Egyptians and began the reign of Syrian power over Palestine. He had two sons, one of whom succeeded him and reigned only a few years. When he died, his brother took the throne. This man, named Antiochus Epiphanes, became one of the most vicious and violent persecutors of the Jews ever known. In fact, he is often called the Antichrist of the Old Testament, since he fulfills some of the predictions of Daniel concerning the coming of one who would be "a contemptible person" and "a vile king."

Well, that may be questionable? We will take a look at if Antiochus did or did not fulfill some of the predictions of Daniel. That is another story for another time.

His name (which he modestly bestowed upon himself) means "Antiochus the Illustrious." His first act was to depose the high priest in Jerusalem; thus ending the long line of succession, beginning with Aaron and his sons through the many centuries of Jewish life. Onias the Third was the last of the line of priests. Antiochus sold the priesthood to Jason, who was not of the priestly line. Jason, in turn, was tricked by his younger brother Menelaus, who purchased the priesthood and then sold the golden vessels of the temple in order to make up the tribute money. Epiphanes overthrew the God-authorized line of priests. Then, and under his reign, the city of Jerusalem and all the religious rites of the Jews began to deteriorate as they came fully under the power of the Syrian king.

In 171 B.C. Antiochus invaded Egypt and once again Palestine was caught in the nutcracker of rivalry. Palestine is the most fought-over country in the world, and Jerusalem is the most captured city in all history. It has been pillaged, ravished, burned and destroyed more than 27 times in its history.

While Antiochus was in Egypt, it was reported that he had been killed in battle, and Jerusalem rejoiced. The people organized a revolt and overthrew Menelaus, the pseudo-priest. When report reached Antiochus (who was very much alive in Egypt) that Jerusalem was delighted at the report of his death, he organized his armies and swept like a fury back across the land, falling upon Jerusalem with terrible vengeance.
He overturned the city, regained his power, and guided by the treacherous Menelaus, intruded into the very Holy of Holies in the temple itself. Some 40,000 people were slain in three days of fighting during this terrible time. When he forced his way into the Holy of Holies, he destroyed the scrolls of the law and, to the absolute horror of the Jews, took a sow and offered it upon the sacred altar. Then with a broth made from the flesh of this unclean animal, he sprinkled everything in the temple, thus completely defiling and violating the sanctuary. It is impossible for us to grasp how horrifying this was to the Jews. They were simply appalled that anything like this could ever happen to their sacred temple.

Now, what they did to that temple and more importantly, what they did to the Holy of Holies stirred up some people in the land. And that is where we get the stories from. We find these stories in the Apocrypha under Maccabees I and Maccabees II (and actually Maccabees III & IV also).

Let’s start there in history. When Antiochus decided that he was going to pour out his vengeance upon the Jews, he marched into Jerusalem and 40,000 were slain. He violated the Holy of Holies. Just a short time after, what happened to the Holy of Holies stirred up the Asmonean family and that is where we get the Maccabean story. “Is that inspired scripture because you find it in the Apocrypha?” No, it is not. It’s good history. It’s important history. That is what the intention of the Apocrypha was. It was placed in the middle between the Old and New Testament as an historical guide; not as inspired scripture. Now, some try to make it inspired scripture, but it is not and I have told you that before.

The Maccabees, who were of the Asmonean family, began a line of high priests known as the Asmonean Dynasty. Their sons, for about the next three or four generations, ruled as priests in Jerusalem, all the time having to defend themselves against the constant assaults of the Syrian army who tried to recapture the city and the temple.

Now, just because they were able for the most part, though not always successful, to keep the Syrians out of Jerusalem, they were surrounded. Syrians were all over the then known Israeli “occupied lands” and eventually, they lost the battle because they decided that if they couldn’t totally defeat the Syrians then “let us join up with another horn of power”, another beast that would come on the scene. And that would be the Roman Empire...but I will get to that.

...all the time having to defend themselves against the constant assaults of the Syrian army who tried to recapture the city and the temple. During the days of the Maccabees there was a temporary overthrow of foreign domination, which is why the Jews look back to this time and regard it with such tremendous veneration.

During this time, one of the Asmonean priests made a league with the rising power in the West...
It’s not quite accurate to say “during this time”. It was almost immediately after they knew they could not hold back the Assyrian Empire (the then known empire the Assyrians controlled at that time). They couldn’t hold them off for long, so they devised a Plan “B”. Instead of totally trusting and faithing in God, they decided that God was not big enough. I’m sorry if my saying that disturbs you, but it is just the facts no matter how you look at it. Even though they tried to bring back the Law, the strict observances of the offerings, how they would be conducted, and cleansed the Temple, cleansed the Holy of Holies, these Asmonean priests didn’t put their reliance totally on God. Now they didn’t go worshipping false idols or anything like that; but they knew they couldn’t hold back the Assyrians. The Assyrians pretty much controlled all of then known Israel and it was just a matter of time before the Assyrians would succeed. So they made a deal. They formed an agreement with none other than the Roman Empire – the rising of the Roman Empire, a terrible beast that was up and coming. Let’s continue.

_During this time, one of the Asmonean priests made a league with the rising power in the West, Rome. He signed a treaty with the Senate of Rome, providing for help in the event of Syrian attack. Though the treaty was made in all earnestness and sincerity, it was this pact which introduced Rome into the picture and history of Israel._

As the battles between the two opposing forces waged hotter and hotter, Rome was watchful. Finally, the Governor and a descendant of Esau made a pact with two other neighboring kings and attacked Jerusalem to try to overthrow the authority of the Asmonean high priest. This battle raged so fiercely that finally Pompey, the Roman general, who happened to have an army in Damascus at the time, was besought by both parties to come and intervene. One side had a little more money than the other, and persuaded by that logical argument, Pompey came down from Damascus, entered the city of Jerusalem -- again with terrible slaughter -- overthrew the city and captured it for Rome. From that time on, Palestine was under the authority and power of Rome.

This all happened during the “silent years”. A lot of activity was still going on but there still was not any prophet in the land and the Jews knew that. That is why you see them in every bit of their literature hoping for a prophet. Yet, none was on the scene.

_Now Pompey and the Roman Senate appointed Antipater as the Procurator of Judea, and he in turn made his two sons kings of Galilee and Judea. The son who became king of Judea is known to us a Herod the Great. ("Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the East came to Jerusalem saying, 'Where is he who has been born king of the Jews?''"

Meanwhile, the pagan empires around had been deteriorating and disintegrating. Their religions had fallen upon evil days. The people were sick of the polytheism and emptiness of their pagan faiths. The Jews had gone through times of pressure and had failed in their efforts to re-
establish themselves, and had given up all hope. There was a growing air of expectancy that the only hope they had left was the coming at last of the promised Messiah.

And the last one that prophesied that, by the way, was Malachi. There is nothing anywhere in Jewish literature or in Scripture that says that there was a prophet prophesying even that, or any means of deliverance through all these changes of power that were taking place: where the influence was no longer in the East, but now in the West, starting with the Grecians and moving on to the Romans (over the land of Israel); with the Assyrians for a short period of time causing a lot of upheaval, havoc and obviously, rulership over the land also.

The Jews had gone through times of pressure and had failed in their efforts to re-establish themselves, and had given up all hope. There was a growing air of expectancy that the only hope they had left was the coming at last of the promised Messiah. In the East, the oriental empires had come to the place where the wisdom and knowledge of the past had disintegrated and they too were looking for something. When the moment came when the star arose over Bethlehem, the wise men of the East who were looking for an answer to their problems saw it and immediately and came out to seek the One it pointed to. Thus, "when the time had fully come, God sent forth his Son."

It is amazing how God utilizes history to work out his purposes. Though we are living in the days that might be termed "the silence of God," …

This was written some time ago, by the way.

…when for almost 2,000 years there has been no inspired voice from God, we must look back -- even as they did during those 400 silent years -- upon the inspired record and realize that God has already said all that needs to be said, through the Old and New Testaments. God's purposes have not ended, for sure. He is working them out as fully now as he did in those days. Just as the world had come to a place of hopelessness then, and the One who would fulfill all their hopes came into their midst, so the world again is facing a time when despair is spreading widely across the earth. Hopelessness is rampant everywhere and in this time God is moving to bring to fulfillment all the prophetic words concerning the coming of his Son again into the world to establish his kingdom. How long? How close? Who knows? But what God has done in history, he will do again as we approach the end of "the silence of God."

Now, like I said, most scholars put the Inter-testamental Period around no more than 400 BC. We know it is less than that due to the time Jesus the Messiah came on the scene. The literature from this Inter-testamental Period that we can put our hands on and read for ourselves has documented the prophetic silence. There’s no doubt about it.
The Dead Sea Scrolls of the Qumran community stated that they were looking for a coming of a prophet. And when was this written? It was written during those “silent years”. We have it as a record in the Dead Sea Scrolls. During those silent years they were writing that they were looking for the coming of a prophet. You will see that in one of the Dead Sea Scrolls called the Manual of Discipline.

The first book I mentioned, I Maccabees, says the people were waiting until a prophet should arise. I just happen to have the Apocrypha which has the first book of Maccabees. If you have one too, you can read it for yourself. I Maccabees 9:27 and part of 28 reads, “And there was great distress in Israel.” This was during this Maccabean period, which is right in the middle of the silent years. “And there was great distress in Israel, such as there has not been since that time when the prophets ceased to appear to them.” So the time here encompasses all the way up to 167 BC to 160BC during the Maccabean revolt. “And there was great distress in Israel, such as there has not been since that time when the prophets ceased to appear to them.” It goes further on to read in I Maccabees 14:41 as they are regrouping and trying to figure out how to revolt against the Assyrians, “And the Jews and their priests resolved that Simon should be their leader and high priest forever until”, listen to me close, “until a true prophet should appear, and that he should be their general…” (I will show you in Scripture the warning given to not declare yourself a prophet because even your parents will disown you if you do.) They knew there was a silent period where no prophet would exist. Again in the first book of Maccabees verse 41 and part of 42, “And the Jews and their priests resolved that Simon should be their leader and high priest forever until a true prophet should appear…” That means that there was none at that time, right? “and that he should be their general...”—not a prophet, but only a general. That is in the Apocrypha.

The Talmud, which is a rabbinic commentary on the laws of Moses states, “After the latter prophets, Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi, the Holy Spirit departed from Israel.” The Talmud is not necessarily in the Bible, but an outside source of the Bible, where the Jews monitored closely.

Now everybody that has been a Christian for a while has heard of Josephus. He was a famed Jewish historian of the late first century. Josephus confirmed the silence of the prophets after Malachi. You find that in his writings. (Against Apion 1:8) He said the exact succession of the prophets ceased. When did they cease? After Malachi. We have a timeline that points to that. We have the Apocrypha that declares that there are no prophets in the land. We have the Talmud saying the Holy Spirit departed from Israel after Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi. We have Josephus, probably the most world-known Jewish historian since that period, saying the exact succession of the prophets had ceased.

You may say, “I do not necessarily believe the Apocrypha.” Well as an historic record, I do. There is no doubt there is good value in the Apocrypha as an historical document. Let me read you something else. “It was written in their inter-testamental period when there were supposedly no prophets of God... And there was not a continuance in acceptance of these texts as scriptures by the Jews.” Now, that is fine. And the Jews were looking.
As I started teaching on this particular subject, I mentioned that the Jews were the custodians of the Oracles of God. Paul confirms this while in the process of explaining something else in Romans 3:1, “What advantage then hath the Jew? Or what profit is there of circumcision? Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.” As I pointed out to you earlier, they looked closely. They meticulously analyzed everything. They looked at every “i” to see if it was dotted; they crossed every “t”. They kept their scrupulous eye on the prophets if somebody said they were a prophet. And none of the literature that was developed in that inter-testament period points to a prophet because they all knew and they all recognized that there was none. They were all waiting for the prophet Elijah, in their mindset, which would announce the coming of their Messiah. And I will tell you why in a minute. Paul says, “Much every way: chiefly [with diligence] because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.” That word “committed” there is pisteuo. Here it doesn’t mean ‘faithe’ the oracles of God. They were supposed to do that anyway. It means they were TRUSTED. Remember that I told you pisteuo also means trust? The word there is pisteuo; the word committed is pisteuo in the Greek. “Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed [or trusted] the oracles of God.” They were entrusted with God’s Word. They did not treat it lightly.

The Apocrypha itself never claims to be Scripture, folks. Even though Jesus and the apostles frequently quoted from the Old Testament (from the Septuagint translation, incidentally), they never quoted the Apocrypha text. I had someone ask me, “Well, what about Enoch?” The book of Enoch is not in the Apocrypha. We find him quoted in Jude, but it was not part of the Apocrypha books or scrolls. So don’t mix the two. That is a poor argument. Yet, the disciples and Jesus quote most every other book. Hmm, makes one wonder why they never quoted the Apocrypha.

I just listed three of the sources. The Apocrypha points it out. The Talmud points it out. Josephus points it out. But we have Christians today that can’t see it and can’t understand it. It makes you wonder why.

You may respond, “Well, that is all fine and dandy. I understand the point you are trying to make through other literary sources that mention religious history, but what about Scripture?”

What about Scripture? Let’s take a look. Let us go to Zechariah first since he is one of the ones that were mentioned in the Talmud. Turn to Zechariah 13. When you read Zechariah, don’t try to put it in chronological order, especially the latter chapters. That is where your first mistake is. The chapters aren’t in chronological order. We are going to read verses 1-5. It begins:

“In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.” (Now, make a mental note of this. You can read these scriptures and tie in Daniel 9:24, which we have been covering and I will show you how.) “In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness [or, for the “separation for uncleanness”]. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off…” Now stop right there.
Do not read it as “I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land”. That’s not how it’s suppose to be understood. “And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, I WILL CUT OFF.” Now, that sounds familiar, doesn’t it? I want you to start thinking. Why does that sound familiar? If you remember last time when I was in Daniel 9:24 we read, “to make and end of sins and to make reconciliation,” and how God kept His Word even though He knew man couldn’t keep His word. The Jews couldn’t keep the trespass offerings and the sin offerings because they were still under the thumb of the Babylonians. So God, intent on keeping His part of the deal to reconcile and restore overlooked the Jews inability, saw their need, and showed them favor without any merit on their side. It’s a type of what Christ did for us on the cross. Here is where that occurs.

“And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off…” The same language is used here as “to make reconciliation” as in Daniel 9:24. “And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off…” Do you remember my telling you what the “reconciliation” was? It was “cutting a covenant”. I also told you how the Old Testament of “cutting a covenant” worked. God kept His covenant! “I will cut off”; I will keep My covenant. And after that point, the Jews never went back to worshipping idols. And when they went back to their homeland what occurred was “the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered”. God in effect is saying, Because I kept My covenant with them, they will no longer be going back to those idols and worshipping them. It will be driven from their land, “and they shall no more be remembered.” A complete stop. “…and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.” What was going to happen to the prophets? Let’s focus on just the prophets. “and also I will cause the prophets…to pass out of the land.” THIS WAS GOD’S CHOICE. THIS IS NOT MAN’S CHOICE; IT WAS GOD’S CHOICE. He said enough—period! People will argue this point with you when you try to bring them to an understanding of what is going on here between Daniel 9:24 and these verses that are connected.

Now the next person that would come on the scene would come in the spirit of Elijah to announce the Messiah, and then He would do the talking from that point on. Messiah would instruct and inspire His Apostles to give us the inspired Scripture we have in the New Testament. And from that point on, we do not need any other revelation, period. What we have here is enough. That is why for all these dreamers… not dreamers, these “vision” people that say, “I got a vision… I had a vision. I had a vision.” WELL, WOOPTIE-DO-DA-DAY! What does that have to do with God’s Word and what He already said? That is my question. I don’t need any further “vision”. I don’t need any further interpretation of “vision” that leads to some Christian Science Fiction doctrine... because I guarantee you, it won’t line up with God’s Word if you try to produce a doctrine from it.

Back to Zechariah 13:2, “…they shall no more be remembered and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD”. That is why they looked closely at anyone that came and said that they were a prophet. And there are some on record that tried that technique and they got driven out of town. “And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou
shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.” That was pretty harsh, if you think about it. “And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision;” Try telling that to some Pentecostals today, “that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive”, or a garment of hair, literally. “But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.”

That is just one record that lines up with Daniel 9:24. First, the cutting of the covenant—which brought them back to the land because God reconciled them back to Him again; wiped out the remembrance of their sin; wiped out their memory of what got them in trouble in the first place, worshipping of false idols and false gods. “I will cause the prophets… to pass out of the land.”

How are you going to argue with God’s Word?! I WILL CAUSE THE PROPHETS TO PASS OUT OF THE LAND. That is what happened when they went back to rebuild Jerusalem; which starts the beginning of the 69 Weeks that we already covered in Daniel 9:24.

Go to Malachi 3:1. “Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me [this is John the Baptist]: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.” Though it doesn’t mention John the Baptist by name here, it is the first clear understanding given that someone was going to come before the Messiah, the one that will be the messenger of the covenant, the covenant that He kept in the Old Testament of the one that would deliver the New Covenant.

Now we march over to chapter four and read at verse five, “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet”. Now, they were expecting Elijah the prophet to come back. They figured he didn’t die, that he went up in a whirlwind, and he would come back again. “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:”

Now, how many misinformed messages have you heard or read about this day or this verse. Every time I hear, or listen, or read a message that says “before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord” it makes me want to pull my hair out, what’s remaining of it. Of course they put the “great day of the Lord” when He first came and the “dreadful day of the Lord” at the end of time when He is going to dish out His wrath upon the world. C’mon. I’m sure you’ve probably heard some kind of message or read some kind of message like that in the past. That is not what it’s saying here. It never said that. “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful...” Circle that word “dreadful”. It is the same language for “reconciliation” that is used in Daniel 9:24 and Zechariah 13:2, which I just read to you. “Before the coming of the great and reconciliation day of the Lord”: He reconciled us back to the Father. That is the benefit that we receive because of His death and resurrection. That is why the blood is important, it was a payment in full for our miserable sins. No other payment necessary! It’s not a “great and dreadful” day; it is a great and wonderful day. It is the day we got reconciled back to the Father. “And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers,”—and I will finish the rest of the verse in a minute.
Now, go to Matthew 11:13. “For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come.” Now we have the first introduction of John the Baptist as being Elijah. If you go to Matthew 17:10 it reads, “And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?” Because that is what they were expecting. That is why they really didn’t accept any other prophets. And no prophets were to come anyway because God sealed that time when no prophets would be in the land. He caused them to be out of the land as Scripture says in Zechariah. “And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things. But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.” Then Luke 1:17 really clears up things. It reads, “And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias…” This is referring to John the Baptist. They were expecting the physical Elijah not understanding that someone would come in the “spirit” of Elijah and the “power” of Elijah, Christ makes it clear, and he would “turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.” A people that were preparing themselves, whether they realized it or not, for the last almost 400 years in silence because they had no other further instruction from what they had received from the last prophet, Malachi and all the prophets before that. “And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just.” Now that sounds familiar because if you go back now to Malachi 4, isn’t that what verse six says, the last verse in the Old Testament? “And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children,”—that is what is being said in the New Testament in Luke, “and the heart of the children to their father, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.”

Now, that’s not what happened. The earth wasn’t smote with a curse. God is always cutting His covenant, that is keeping His covenant. What He says He does. He doesn’t, like man, renege on the commitment, but He carries it through to the end, to the finishing of any covenant. “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and reconciliation day of the LORD”—which Jesus accomplished by the cross and when He was raised from the grave. “And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their father, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.” No, that is not what it says. “Lest I come and turn away;” Lest Christ came or God came and turned away the earth with a curse. What was that curse? In the Hebrew: “lest I turn away and deem earth and all its occupants as prohibited, forbidden”, prohibited and forbidden.

Now we know, thank God, because of what Christ did for us that we are not prohibited or forbidden. We enter in because of the blood of Jesus Christ, the wonderful gift of grace that He has given us. Thank God we don’t have to earn it because if we did, we would have that curse over our head and be forbidden to ever enter into His presence—or, to put it this way, prohibited from ever having the Holy Spirit in our lives.

All the Jews knew this. All the Jews in that silent period were waiting for the Messiah. You will find it in one record after another record if you look. I gave you three reference points, three popular and the most famous reference points: Josephus, the Talmud, and the Apocrypha too... and the Maccabean story and how in 167 to 160 BC, when that whole revolt went down, they
had no prophet. Even Simon wouldn’t declare himself a prophet. They knew better. They knew they would be accursed if they declared themselves to be a prophet. During that almost 400 year period, none even dared to try and claim they were a prophet because they knew what Zechariah proclaimed in chapter 13. Let me read it to you one more time and let it stick in your memory banks so when you are confronted with, “Well, I don’t believe there weren’t any prophets during that time. I don’t believe there was nothing going on.” Well, there was plenty going on during that time: history was transferring its self East to West. There were revolts going on. There were power struggles. There were three beasts involved in a tug-of-war to control the area. Zechariah, the Jews knew it. Zechariah, “And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.”

Sorry. To say differently or to think differently is not arguing against me, it’s not having a difference of opinion against me. It’s having a difference of opinion against God. This isn’t me saying this, “thus saith the word of Joe,” this is THUS SAITH THE WORD OF THE LORD, and now you know! Now you don’t have an excuse and now you can tell others.

I could go through one Jewish rabbi after another showing there was no prophet in the land, but I will let God’s Word do the talking. It is wonderful to have back-up though, even though I don’t believe it is necessary, i.e., the Talmud, the Apocrypha, and Josephus. The Big Three… plus others. I don’t have time to give you the list, but I think I gave you enough to show you that the timeline is correct, and the information is there. I preach on God’s verifiables; not speculation, not Christian Science Fiction.

And thank God we are not being turned away, we are not forbidden, and we are not prohibited because of the great reconciliation day back to God through Jesus Christ.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

69 Weeks, Part III

1. Who was Herod the Great a descendant of?

2. What caused the Essene sect of Judaism to come into prominence in our time?

3. Who met Alexander the Great outside the city of Jerusalem and was the cause for why it wasn’t attacked?

4. Describe the difference between the Pharisees and the Hellenists.

5. What is the Talmud?

6. What is the Apocrypha?

7. What is really meant by the word ‘dreadful’ in Malachi 4:5?
Joel’s Prophecy and Acts 2:17

Joel 2:28 And it shall come to pass afterward that I will pour out of my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

Acts 2:17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams.

I am responding to a message that I received. “I have in my notes from the last teaching, a Jewish rabbi 200 years ago lamented that the spirit of prophecy had left Israel.” I already made that correction earlier. It was not a Jewish rabbi 200 years ago, but a Jewish rabbi in 200 BC who wrote and expressed that he lamented that the spirit of prophecy had left Israel. Those of you who follow me in The Last Days series understand that occurrence happened already in 396 BC, give or take a year. It goes on to say, “How exciting to know Acts 2:17-18 will soon be fulfilled too.” My response is: How do you know it has not already, or at the very least, some of it is already starting to take place? We are not going to go completely into it now, but I am going to try and clarify this in your mind with a little bit more detail so you understand.

The baptism of the Holy Spirit had just occurred and then at Acts 2:14 Peter starts preaching, “But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known to you, and hearken to my words: for these are not drunken”. The onlookers thought they were drunk because they were speaking in unknown tongues; or better said, they were speaking in tongues which they did not have any familiarity with. Remember this was the feast day, this was the Pentecost period, and you had travelers coming into Jerusalem from all over the then known world to celebrate Pentecost. In the beginning of the chapter, the disciples were filled with the Holy Ghost “and began to speak with other tongues as the Spirit gave them utterance”. The other tongues were tongues that the travelers could understand. For instance, if someone only speaks the Hebraic language because it is their native language and the only language they know, and another person speaks only a Spanish dialect because they are a Spanish Jew coming for the Feast of Pentecost, and the Hebrew speaker suddenly begins speaking in this Spanish dialect when before they only knew how to speak Hebrew, that is what was considered another tongue. The language was something the Hebrew speaker had never experienced before because it was not their native language, yet they communicated in that other language so the Spirit could communicate to the Spanish Jew the beginning witnessing period of the Gospel. These were known tongues, but not known to the person speaking them at the time. Yet that’s not what most Christians understand as being said here. And, there are other tongues besides this kind later in Scripture.

Now, the disciples were in the Spirit. There is no doubt about it. They were in the Spirit and people thought that they were drunk and Peter’s response to them is in verse 15 (I am reading from the King James Version), “for these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day [nine o’clock in the morning].” They were not drunk. “But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;” Literally, it should read, “But this is like which was spoken”. He didn’t say this was “it”, but this is like what was spoken by the prophet Joel. And it
goes on to say, “and it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophecy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on my servants and on my hand maidens, I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophecy:”

Where is Peter getting this from? From Joel 2:28, “And it shall come to pass”— or literally, “and it shall come to be afterward” or “after a time” is probably the closest translation to what Joel was trying to communicate here. “And it shall come to be [not pass] after a time I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh.” (Now hopefully you kept a marker on Acts. If you didn’t, do it now because we are going to go back and forth between both books and compare them.) What does Peter say? Acts 2:17, “And it shall come to pass”—scratch out “pass”—“and it shall come to be in the last days saith God…” Go back to Joel, “And it shall come to pass” or “come to be afterwards”, after a time, “I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh”. Now Joel doesn’t give us the certain time. That is very important to understand. Joel doesn’t give us the certain time when this was going to happen. He says, “and it shall come to pass” or come to be, “after a time, I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh.” Peter in Acts 2:17 says, “And it shall come to pass” or come to be, “in the last days, saith God”. Peter is now specific. He is quoting from Joel, but now he is adding some additional information. Joel only says “after a time.” He doesn’t tell us what time that is. Peter is saying “it shall come to be in the last days” or literally in “the end-times”. If you want to go even deeper when you study the language, it should be understood as “the last end-time”. So note it in your bible there. Remember it. We are coming back to that point. “and it shall come to pass” or come to be, “in the last end-time, saith God.” Peter goes on to say, “I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh”. Joel 2:28, “I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh”. Joel goes on to say, “and your sons and your daughters shall prophecy”.

And oh boy! have want-to-be preachers used this verse to say, Look at all the preachers that are going to be blessed with the Spirit of God. That’s not what it is saying, folks. It’s not even close. Women pastors have used this scripture to justify their pastorship when Paul said, No way. The pastorship, the bishop position, was only to be held by a man, period. I have covered that. I have talked about it. I have preached about it. You know my feelings on that and where I based that from. But this has nothing to do with pastorship here in Joel or in Peter.

“And your sons and your daughters shall prophecy.” Okay, let us go back to Peter, “And your sons and your daughters shall prophecy.” What is prophecy? Oh, I know what your simple Greek definitions are. I know what your theological dictionary of New Testament and Old Testament say. But I am talking of deeper definitions, deeper understanding of the languages, and not any of the material that Wescott and Hort used, which is where we get so many false translations now that the situation is pathetic. I mean: What does God’s Word say in Scripture about it (which I don’t have time to go through now, and is why I said I was only going to generally speak about this).

But what does it say here? “And I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and daughters shall prophecy,” It doesn’t matter if you are a male or a female. Everyone could be included. Not only did Joel say that but also Peter in Acts 2:17. When you truly understand what prophesying about prophecy means, you will correctly understand it is “to declare the truth about
God’s Word”. You can also include “to utter forth a revelation”. But that doesn’t mean a personal revelation that you receive or some new revelation. Some may reply, “Well, I got you there because of ‘dreams and visions.’” Do you? We will see if your understanding is correct here in a second. I’m telling you right now, there is not going to be any new revelation that is going to come down to us from God about the Last Days or end-times. IT HAS ALREADY BEEN DECLARED. We have Jesus declaring the book of Revelation! Why would He leave anything out when he included so much?! It is idiotic! It is super spiritual Christian goofiness to think any other thought. It takes away from God’s Word! And I know I am shaking a lot of foundations apart, but someone had to do it. I just pray that God sends more sons and daughters to witness what is going to be declared in this Last Days series that I am preaching and that they witness to it better than I can. Like I said, this has nothing to do with being a bishop. This is part of the Great Commission also.

“Your sons and daughters shall prophesy” means to declare the truth about God’s Word, to utter forth the revelation. What revelation? The revelation that has been given to us not only in the Old Testament mostly by Daniel, but also what Christ, and Paul in some parts of his letters, have already declared to us in the New Testament. And your sons and daughters shall declare the truth about God’s Word, to utter forth the revelation, “and your young men shall see visions and your old men shall dream dreams.”

Most of you that listen to me, if you are honest with yourself, would admit that you think this is some event that is going to take place, that is going to bring new dreams. This verse brought on a whole bunch of nonsense about dreams when most dreams are just subconscious reactions to what your conscience was thinking about all day, or what you normally think about in your lifetime—especially when it is surrounding certain events that are dramatic. Or, if you are thinking about the Lord a lot, why not dream about the Lord a lot? You make everything so super spiritual, you are of no earthly good for Christ. “Well I had this dream.” No. You had a premonition. Do you know how many premonitions I have had over my lifetime because consciously I worked out the details of what possibly could happen, and then when it happens the only explanation for them is a premonition? Or, if you didn’t have that much thought about it, but you had a gut feeling. Yet, you think “Oh!” you are dreaming a dream or having a vision. You are having a premonition. There is a big difference, which I don’t have time to go into now. Maybe someday I will breakdown our brain structure and sort out the differences and give you the spiritual and the physical explanation of both. Now you know why I need to be here three and four nights a week and not just two. There is a lot to cover.

“And your sons and your daughters shall prophecy, and your young men shall see visions and your old men shall dream dreams.” What does Joel say? Let’s go back to Joel 2:28, “and your sons and your daughters shall prophecy, and your young men shall see visions.”

When was Joel written, by the way? About 200 years before Daniel, give or take a few years. Even though you have the book of Daniel in front of the book of Joel, Joel came before Daniel; like I said, about 200 years before.
Who has dreamed dreams and seen visions? Incidentally, it says here that sons and daughters shall utter forth the revelation, but only the old men shall dream dreams and your young men shall see visions. That was not granted for the daughters. This is because you have to know the certain time spans in Scripture. Your daughters shall prophecy and your sons shall prophecy. We are living in that day, folks. That is what Joel was saying and that is what Peter says. Peter clarified when this was going to happen in his sermon and gives us a better idea by saying in the last, end-time days. Joel leaves the timing ambiguous, but with Peter the timing is made clear, in the last of time.

“Well, Peter says your young men shall see visions and your old men shall dream dreams…” That’s right. And keeping Joel in mind, there were a lot of what they call Minor Prophets and other characters in God’s Word in the Old Testament that dreamed dreams “and saw visions,” including Daniel who had no idea what some of those visions even meant because God said to seal it up until the end of time: it is not for you to understand now. That means some obscure time yet future and Peter clarifies the time by saying in the last of time that understanding would come. Don’t confuse scripture. Don’t twist it to try and prove your doctrine. Stay with the Word of God and what it says Old through New Testament... especially when it concerns prophecy! Who saw more visions than Daniel? Or Ezekiel? How about Jeremiah? But concerning this particular scripture, this was written before Daniel was ever on the scene. “Your old men shall dream dreams and your young men shall see visions.” Daniel could be classified in both those categories, by the way. Daniel dreamt more dreams and had more visions than almost anyone did in the Old Testament. That’s a fact.

So now, what are these sons and daughters in the New Testament? Well let’s continue reading before I go back to that. Verse 18, “and upon my servants, and upon my handmaids…”—basically it reads, upon my bond-slaves and upon my bond-slaves again because in the Greek it was a female bond-slave, “I will pour out in those days of my Spirit and they shall prophecy”. The same word and language is being used again as in verse 17. Then it goes on with wonders and signs in the heavens and so forth, but let’s focus on verse 18: “on my servants and upon my handmaids I will pour out of my spirit in those days”. Peter is still looking forward towards the future when he says, “and they shall prophecy”. They shall utter forth the revelation and they shall be a witness—especially when this world starts heading into the horrific times that still lay ahead, and which are coming upon us quickly. They shall be a witness. We know for sure that there will be 144,000 witnessing that the time spoken of old, and spoken of by Jesus, Paul and John is now upon us and it is time to declare the truth about God’s Word and to utter the revelation—the revelation that was given as a vision, through dreams, which is the responsibility of every individual and some selected individuals, both male and female, to utter forth the revelation.

“Well, don’t I also need to be a preacher to utter forth the revelation?” No, you don’t. You have to be a witness. If you are called to preach, that is another thing, but all you have to be is a witness. It doesn’t say preacher son and preacher daughter does it? It doesn’t say evangelist son and evangelist daughter. It doesn’t say pastor’s sons or pastor’s daughters. It says “sons and daughters”. No clergy affiliation or title is necessary.
“And it shall come to be in the last end times saith God, I will pour forth of my spirit upon all flesh and your sons and your daughters shall declare the truth about God’s Word and to utter forth the revelation.” “What revelation?” The one given to us by Christ Himself in the book of Revelation that goes hand-in-hand with the visions of Daniel and others that have dreamt those dreams—yet those dreams and visions were sealed then specifically because God commanded them to be sealed until the last days of time. That is why I said prophecy doctrine that was created 200 plus years ago or more does not apply! It wasn’t the time yet. The time did not happen and did not become available on the scene of history until the Time of the Gentiles was over! That didn’t happen until 1968. Somewhere along the line, someone had to come by and start declaring what the utter truth is about the revelation, correctly.

Do I think I am the only one? God forbid! I hope there are others. But I know this message will get out and it will spread eventually or else God wouldn’t have me preach it. It might be spread through your lips as well… because you know what? You are a son and daughter of The King also, given a great commission. You know how I am doing it if you participate in this ministry, but you also can be involved too. That is why Paul said in Romans 12:1, “I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.” You should make this part of your understanding of why you are called and chosen on a daily basis, to become a living sacrifice bodily and in praise and worship. Your body needs to be used and your spiritual side also, which is expressed through your lips through praise, prayer, and worship to God because you have a great commission also to be part of the Great Commission. We are living in the times that these visions and dreams are being revealed because the time is set now for that revelation to have full understanding, because now is the time of the unsealing. The book of Revelation means “unveiling” and tied in with Daniel, it can now be exposed because an age has past, the Time of the Gentiles is over, and we are heading for the end of time. We are living in the last period of time as I preached already in the series.

I’m not done with this but hopefully you are now headed in the right direction about where all this is headed to and what these messages will cover.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

Joel's Prophecy


2. What important phrase does Peter add to Joel's Prophecy? Why is it important?

3. What does "prophesy" mean in these verses? Who will be the one to prophesy?

4. How does Joel's prophecy relate to the Great Commission?

5. When was Joel written? Why is this significant?

6. Who are the 'servants and handmaidens' referred to in verse 18?

7. What revelation is Joel speaking of?

8. How does Joel's prophecy affect established end-time doctrine?

9. What is being referred to in Romans 12:1? How does this affect you?
1290 Days Part 1

We have been taking a look at subject matters such as the *Time of the Gentiles*, the 69 Weeks, and now we are going to look at the 1290 Days that is given to us in Daniel 12:11.

“*And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set-up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.*”

Now, most prophecy teachers have proclaimed that this is going to happen sometime still yet in our future. Most of them put it somewhere in the last seven years before the Millennium. They do not have much to base that upon that can be verified, by the way. I am going to give you verifiable information of why I place it in history, in its right place in time.

“*And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set-up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.*” This is specific to the daily sacrifices that were being offered either in the Temple or on the temple site. You have probably read this a million times over and understood that this is still yet to take place. Well right from the beginning, the Christians sci-fi eschatology premise is all wrong. “*And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away*” is not how this should be understood. *Shall be taken away* is not what the original language says there. It should be, “and from the time the daily sacrifice departed or ceased”. So what Daniel records is a specific time when the daily offerings were taking place and had “departed” or “cease from happening,” or were “removed.” A set time was going to take place in relation to when these daily sacrifices cease or depart or remove from their daily activities; and from that time forward “*the abomination that maketh desolate*”, literally “to set up the abomination”. Some have translated this as “the abomination that astonishes”. Astonishes who? The Jews to whom Daniel is writing. It astonishes them because it sets up something in the future where they cannot even practice their ritual of a daily sacrifice offering to the Lord. So from when the daily sacrifices ceased; not “shall be taken away” like it is still yet to happen. It has already happened even in Daniel’s time, which I will address shortly. “*The abomination that maketh desolate*” or sets up 1290 days, “*there shall be a thousand and two hundred and ninety days.*” So when the sacrifices cease or are removed, from that point on add 1290 days and you will see an abomination of desolation.

“Well how can you make those numbers to add up, because 1290 days falls more into what the prophecy teachers teach, which is three and a half years or so?” Right, but if you have been following me in this series of messages on prophecy concerning the book of Daniel, you already know that *a day equals a year*. A day does not equal a day. I have covered that. If you missed it, you need to go back to those earlier messages or else none of this will make any sense to you. *A day equals a year*; a day does not equal a day.

Turn to Mark Chapter 13. I’m going to try and go slow here so you really understand the concept I am laying down.
Mark 13:14, “But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet,”—so Jesus is referring now again to Daniel here and no one else—“standing where it ought not. (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains.” That is exactly what happened at a certain time in history. That has already happened.

Now let’s look at what Jesus says in Mark, “But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it…” Circle that word “it”. It doesn’t say “him” as most prophecy teachers teach, continuing that this will be “The Antichrist” at a future time standing on probably a rebuilt temple, or at the very least on the temple site, mocking the Jews, sitting himself on a throne calling himself God. That is what prophecy teachers are teaching and they have very minimal verifiable facts. It is mostly hearsay. It’s actually creative writing and scripture twisting to prove their point. “Standing where it ought not” If you look at this verse and the language in which it was written, you will see that Mark used a neutered pronoun.

I don’t go into much grammar and there is a reason why, especially in prophecy. You cannot pick up a Greek dictionary, a lexicon, or whatever you use, or a Hebrew one and think you are going to understand what the words are saying there. First of all, there are two other key principles in the language that you will not see or read anywhere that is important to understand—two language principles within both of those languages that you need to understand if you are going to have any understanding of what prophecy declares, and how it declares itself, and the meaning of it. We will cover that later in this series. So there is another “dangler” for you. I want to lay down some more work before we get there.

But, this word “it” is a neuter pronoun, which when used in the Greek refers to a noun or a thing. “The abomination” in this Scripture is a thing, not a person called Antichrist. It is an “it”. Now, Mark could have used a different grammar principle if he wanted to describe a person. He could have used an emphatic personal pronoun, which was allowable in the Greek and is used when the emphasis is placed upon a person... but he did not. He used a neutered pronoun which has different principles. Mark did not make a mistake when he was referring back to what Jesus said. Jesus got it right; “It” was an “it”. “It” was not a person. “It” is not Antichrist. It is not what 99.99% of all prophecy teachers teach; and not just prophecy teachers, by the way, but just about everybody coming either out of Bible schools or theological seminaries. This is the point of view that has been so successful since 1830 AD to plant a seed of confusion within Christianity; not to help it. The bottom line is, when Mark is referring to the “it”, he is referring to what Jesus said the abomination was going to be, an “it”. The abomination in this verse is an IT. And by the way, the Greek word is bdelugma. The “it”, bdelugma, is what “abomination” translates to. The word abomination comes from bdelugma. It sounds like a bdelugma.

We also see the abomination in Matthew 24:15, “When ye therefore shall see the [bdelugma] the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place…” Now we know where IT is standing: the Holy Place, somewhere on that temple mount there in Jerusalem; “(Who so readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judaea flee unto the mountains.”
Now go to Luke 21:20: “And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies…” This was in Jesus’ time, by the way. You will notice that it keeps saying “shall see” in these verses. The abomination still hadn’t happened in Jesus’ time. Believe it or not, there are some biblical scholars that think it occurred during the time of the Maccabean rebellion because of the Greek king that came in and sacrificed a pig on the temple mount, that it was the abomination. So for the teachers that think that; No, it was not! Jesus’ own words declare “SHALL SEE”. This means it had not happened yet. It was still yet to come. So in Jesus’ time, the abomination of desolation still had not happened.

Luke 21:20, “And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies…” Some are already thinking, “Ah! Prophecy teachers teach that. Oh! That is antichrist and his armies coming down on Israel in those last days.” No, it is not and I will show you why later. “And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh”. WHY?— Because part of those armies and slaves are going to build that “abomination of desolation”. “Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereunto.” And verse 24 goes on to say, “And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be lead away captive into all nations; and Jerusalem shall be [yet future from Jesus’ time] trodden down of the Gentiles, until the Times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.”

So, the timing of when this abomination of desolation was going to be “set up” was sometime in the future from when Daniel was still living as Daniel says and even when Jesus was still living on earth. It would take place in the Time of the Gentiles. And as I taught to you already, the Time of the Gentiles has already come and gone. It ended in 1967 as I demonstrated.

Now back to Daniel 12:11. Are these prophetic days of 24-hour periods here or could they be years as they were in the 69 Weeks teaching? If they are years, then the question is: Where is the “abomination that makes desolate” in history? I am telling you they are years and I will prove it in a minute. Before I get there though, I wrote down some facts to give you some background that leads up to Daniel 12:11. Incidentally, the way we have the book of Daniel in chapter form here is not the way it went down. Maybe someday I will get back to that. We have it in such an organized way here; but I am going to tell you, it is not that way as it is written in the Hebrew when Daniel put it together.

- This is the final vision that Daniel was given.
- The year was 533BC.
- The prophecy was about the future, concerning the Jews after their captivity.

If you want to read about all of this, go to the Book of Ezra, the Book of Daniel, the Book of Second Chronicles toward the latter part. You can put all this history together. I will just generalize it quickly for you to give you some background so you have an understanding where this all takes place and where it comes from.

The year was 533BC; it was to the Jews concerning the Jews and their future; and it was given to Daniel after their captivity. Remember that.
According to Ezra 3:2, the Jews had begun their journey back to their homeland by the decree that was given. I have already covered that in previous teaching. So, they are heading back to Jerusalem. Zerubbabel and the high priest Joshua led them back. Daniel did not get to go. He was too valuable. The Babylonians knew it and the Medo-Persians knew it after the Babylonians. I am sure Daniel wanted to go; but they did not let him go. Zerubbabel and the high priest Joshua went back to restore Jerusalem and rebuild the walls and the Temple. That is the historic setting for Daniel’s final prophecy, which includes verses I will eventually cover regarding times, days and so forth.

We read “daily sacrifices” in Daniel 12:11. Let’s read it again. “And from the time that the daily sacrifices” literally departed, or ceased or were removed. They were removed. These “daily sacrifices” were taken away; meaning that up to a certain point, which I already referred to, they were still being offered. That is important to understand. But, something in the future had to happen on this temple site that would defile it in such a way that it would make it impossible to offer any sacrifices there. Let me just read something to you:

“The Old Testament continually corrects Israel’s people for offering on the high places instructing them to bring their offerings to the Temple instead (II Chronicles 28). Priests were authorized to sacrifice only on the Altar of Burnt Offering (Deuteronomy 12); so to the Jews, an Abomination that made Desolate would be anything that kept them from offering sacrifices on the temple site. Levitical law dictated that anyone who desecrated the temple was to be stoned until dead. In defiance of this, a Greek king sacrificed a pig on the altar of burnt offering”—which I told you was around 168BC—“and the incident has been known ever since as an abomination that made desolate”—even though that was not it. And that is not the abomination that made desolate here described in Daniel 12:11—“which lead to the Maccabean revolt. After that desecration, the priests had to perform extensive purification of the altar before they could again offer burnt offerings upon it.”

What Daniel was seeing is a future event that would defile, as Jesus said in the New Testament, the “holy place”. There is only one holy place, folks, concerning Jewish history and that is where the temple was built on the temple mount. If you have been taught traditional prophecy and all its doctrines, some of you would have come to believe this event is going to take place sometime in your future at the end of the Christian era, if you are still alive. That is what you have been led to believe; that some 2500 years after Daniel 12:11 was written this prophecy was going to take place. Others of you are starting to take a second look. By the way, this verse and section of Daniel was written in Hebrew. It is to the JEWS only, and no one else, during the Time of the Gentiles period.

“Well, I thought they went back and were starting to rebuild?”

Yes, but they were under the control of an outside power, the Medo-Persian power. They were given the decree expressing the permission to go back and rebuild, but they still had to answer to the Medo-Persians. That is the way Israel stayed all the way until the Time of the Gentiles was fulfilled. “Well I thought they became a nation in the 1940’s?” Yes, but they still didn’t have control of Jerusalem. They had to gain control of Jerusalem for the Time of Gentiles to be fulfilled. That happened in the 1960’s.
So we have a clear illustration here. The sacrifices are how we can know what Daniel was signifying when he wrote “from the time of the daily sacrifices departed or ceased” and the “abomination that maketh desolate” is set-up. So like I said, Daniel gives us a starting point and we have to figure out what that starting point is and when the abomination is set-up.

So how do we know when the “abomination that maketh desolate” happened? We have to figure out what that starting point is, when the sacrifices were suspended, and when the abomination is set up. Daniel gives us a starting point. Listen closely.

Sacrifices were suspended THREE TIMES in the Old Testament:

1) In II Chronicles 28: 24-25, before Daniel was born.
2) Once during the Babylonian captivity, II Chronicles 36:19
3) And another time by a Greek king who brought on the Maccabean Rebellion or Revolt.

So, when and what removal of sacrifices started the timeline ticking of 1290 days? Which one of those was the Lord referring to in Daniel 12:11? The one before Daniel ever existed or was ever alive? The one he did experience during the Babylonian captivity? Or, was it the one around 168 BC during the Maccabean rebellion, when Daniel obviously was not alive? We have three to choose from. There is no hypothetical fourth option somewhere in the future. That has been creatively developed by crafty scripture twisting, to make the point. God doesn’t need craftiness. He has already laid it all down. It is here for us to finally come to an understanding. And as I said, which is very interesting, before verses 10-13, Daniel was told to seal the book because in the time of the end “many shall run to and fro and knowledge shall be increased”. Daniel wanted an understanding of all the visions that he was seeing, but he was told to seal the book. In Daniel 12:8 it says, “and I heard but I understood not: Then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end”. That means that there was not going to be ANY understanding, starting with Daniel unto a period that can be identified as the End of Time. And I already said that has already started; the clock already started ticking in 1968. That is the Last Time in God’s time plan of times to be fulfilled. I will prove that in different ways in future teachings and not just by what I already told you. There is more on that to come. So which of the three sacrifices starts the clock?

Now, we know the destruction of the temple took place in 586 BC when the Babylonians took over and conquered Jerusalem. But, Jeremiah mentions the sacrifices continued. This is a very important fact.

Jeremiah 41:5. “That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh” –this is after everything was burned down –“and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the Lord.”

So, even though there was not a temple there, there was a temple site and there were still offerings being presented. They came approximately 7-10 months after the temple was burnt,
when Gedaliah was still governor. That much we can figure out up to this point in Jeremiah 41:5 when you to through the history. So, somewhere between 7-10 months after the temple was burnt people were still coming from distances to offer their sacrifices as they were instructed to do. Now because they wouldn’t do it, because they always tried to shortcut the system (not to mention their worshipping false idols), they got carried away into captivity. But, there were still some faithful. We will conclude that there were still some purified priests at the temple site that were not carried away.

And then two plus years pass by and we get to Jeremiah 52:30, “In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away the captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.” The massive carrying away of the Jews to the Babylonian areas took place prior. Then a time span went by of approximately 23 years and then the captain carried the remainder of the Jews away. We have it recorded here in Jeremiah 52:30.

606 BC is when Nebuchadnezzar comes in. Then if you minus 23 years (as I covered through Jeremiah) it comes to 583BC when the remainder of the Jews were carried away. So, we can pinpoint the date to 583 BC when the sacrifices were abolished. The Babylonians took whoever was left of the nobles and priests captive and we have it in Scripture that only the very poor were left behind. The Babylonians had no interest in them. They already had what and whom they wanted. Daniel 9:17, by the way, and Ezra 3:2-3 confirms the temple site was abandoned.

Daniel 9:17, “Now therefore, Oh our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate (meaning it was abandoned), for the Lord's sake”.

So, we know not much longer after the 23-year period when Nebuchadnezzar took the throne of Babylon, the final remnants of the Jews were carried away including what was left of the nobles and priests. And if you didn’t have a purified priest to present the offering, you cannot present the offering. So, it was desolate. We also see it in Ezra 3:2-3 where Joshua the high priest, as I mentioned earlier, and Zerubbabel (and others) went back fulfilling the decree that was declared by Cyrus to go back and rebuild Jerusalem. Now they are back even though Daniel is still where he is at in Babylon. They are back.

Ezra 3:2-3, “Then stood up Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the Law of Moses the man of God. And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the Lord, even burnt offerings morning and evening.”

Then in verse four it goes on to say the daily burnt offerings are now taking place again.

So you see in Daniel 9:17 it is making the statement that the temple site is desolate. Now if you can picture all of this history simultaneously happening, then just shortly after that period of Daniel 9:17, the decree is given by Cyrus. Zerubbabel and the high priest Jeshua go back, they
get to the temple site, and now they are starting to offer Him burnt offerings again and the daily sacrifices.

What does all this mean? It means that we have a starting date of 583 BC \( [606 \text{ BC} - 23 \text{ years} = 583 \text{ BC}] \) allowing us to pinpoint the date when the sacrifices were abolished... and where Daniel could understand. And by the way, if you go back to Daniel 9:17 you will see this is the only part of this last final vision that Daniel was given privilege to understand. Remember in Chapter 12 verse 9 He says, “Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.” So the angel is saying to Daniel, it is not for you to know. Imagine; I am sure Daniel was a pest. He was probably aggravating. And the angel finally said, “No! You are on a need-to-know basis; and now you don’t need to know it.” But then right after that particular last statement that this is sealed to the End of Time, the angel gives him a glimpse of what was going to happen—NOT at the End of Time, by the way, as some preach to you, but what was going to happen at certain amount of days—which \( \text{days equals years} \). (Remember a day equals a year.) We have 1290 days and we have the “\text{thousand three hundred and five and thirty days}” and so forth in the remaining of the scriptures. But, Daniel is given in verse 10, “\text{Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand}”. In essence, the angel is saying: “You want to understand something, Daniel? I will give you something to understand. It is not pertaining to the End of Time but it is going to be something that is going to happen as we march towards the End of Time.” And then the angel gives Daniel the understanding of the abomination of desolation. Daniel knew EXACTLY what the abomination of desolation meant. Put yourself in Daniel’s shoes. He knows what the abomination of desolation means. He knows because he already had an understanding, the experience of when the first abandonment of the sacrifices took place and what that meant to Israel and the Jews. He lived through the second time: how it was destroyed, how they were led captive away from their homeland, and the daily sacrifices discontinued. In Daniel 9:17 he even calls it desolate because it isn’t happening in his time. And then shortly after this time they start making the march back to Jerusalem, except for Daniel. Then the offerings, once again, are made on a daily basis.

Just think about it; Daniel couldn’t know the exact vision and what it meant, at the End of Time, but then he got to see something. If you really think about it, don’t bug the Lord so much. He might show you things that you don’t want to know. Just imagine Daniel! Remember his prayer? What a wonderful prayer that was! It reaches deep. I don’t care if you have a heart of stone, after that prayer, it would melt in how Daniel stood in for his people and himself, and upon the mercies of God, praying that the Holy Place would not remain desolate for much longer. Now, not having the privilege of seeing what is going to happen at the End of Time, God grants him a sneak peak, a preview, of what was going to happen before the End of Time arrived. And he was given the understanding of the vision of what the abomination of desolation meant. He has lived it before. He has heard about it in history. And now he knows what is going to happen in the future. Once again, the most Holy Place would not only be desolate, but this time an abomination would be set up in its place. Just think about what Daniel was going through. I would have loved to have been \text{a fly on the wall} to see how Daniel reacted to that. I am sure we don’t have a record of it. He took it hard just like he took it hard the first time, in the time that he experienced it when the sacrifices were abandoned. But… that is not the end of the story.
Now we know we have a starting date of when the sacrifices were abandoned, that is stated in Daniel 12:11: “And from the time that the daily sacrifice ceased, departed or was removed. Daniel knew EXACTLY when that time was. He lived it! He saw it. Obviously it could not be 1290 days or years from the first time the sacrifices departed. And everything I am about ready to show you doesn’t match up with the Maccabean Revolt. So, what prophecy teachers have taught is that it could only add up to 1290 days, and that it is at the end of a 7-year period. That is how they come to their conclusion that it is the end of time. The result of this is taking the principle that a day equals a year completely away from Old Testament principles. For them now a day equals a day. Do you catch that, folks?

So, let’s apply the day equals a year unit of measure to Daniel 12:11. Daniel now could understand part of the vision and he knew where and when it was going to take place. Daniel knew a day equals a year; not a day equals a day or any other time measurement. He knew a day equals a year! So he didn’t know exactly WHAT it was going to be but he knew WHEN it was going to be. He also knew that the abomination here in verse 11 was going to trespass on the temple site, which would make it desolate, as I have already said.

Daniel did not know exactly what the abomination of desolation was going to be, but we know with understanding, from what we know now looking back into history, not only when it was going to be, but also WHAT IT IS.

I am sure some of you are saying, “Well, what do you mean by ‘understanding’?”

Well, because 1290 prophetic years were fulfilled 1300 years ago in 688 AD. We can understand and see with our own eyes now the abomination this day and it has been there for 1300 plus years standing as an abomination on the Holy Site. It is an Islamic structure.

What structure is this? It is a memorial to Mohammed; the Dome of the Rock “set up” on God’s temple mount in 688AD. We have now, for the first time in history, Islam in Scripture. Islam constructed the abomination that makes desolate. Stare at it, folks. THAT is the abomination that makes desolate. I want it to sink in.

Here is some history. “When Khalifah Omar,” a Muslim from the Islamic Empire, “entered Jerusalem in 639AD, he was met by Sophronius, Bishop of the Jerusalem church who showed him around the city. Seeing the temple mount (then in rubble), Omar declared that he was going
to build a memorial to Mohammed on the original site of the Temple of God. Sophronius exclaimed in horror, ‘Verily this is the Abomination of Desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet, and it now stands in the holy place.’ Though Sophronius was an old man of about 80, Khalifah Omar put him in prison and to forced labor, the severities of which killed him.”

This old man of 80 years, Sophronius, got it right! And Christianity has been getting it wrong every since, BLINDED BY SATAN. That temple site became desolate 1300 plus years ago and it is still desolate today!

Back to Daniel 12:11: “And from the time that the daily sacrifice ceased or was removed, and the abomination...” Circle that word “abomination”. It has the same meaning in the Hebrew as in the Greek: a filthy, disgusting thing! I’m sure I’m not going to make very many friends and I probably should look over my shoulder when I say that about the Dome of the Rock – even though it is only the third temple of significance for Muslims. Some even think the temple that is just to the west of it is even more important than the Dome of the Rock. But nevertheless, this was on the temple mount. The Dome of the Rock is a filthy, disgusting, detestable thing. The Hebrew word for “abomination” is שִׁקּוּץ, shiqquts (sh-koots). I want to use some street language and it would probably be fitting in English, but IT IS A SHIQQUTS! The Greek word, which I already gave you, is bdelugma, but I like the Hebrew word better. It is a SHIQQUTS! I am not cussing either. It is a filthy, disgusting thing, a detestable thing. It has no business being there. It is an abomination of desolation that maketh desolate.

Now, maybe if I make a timeline for you, you will have a better idea of what I am trying to do here.

- 583 BC, We will just call this date the abolishment of sacrifices, the removal of sacrifices.

- 688 AD is when the building of the Dome of the Rock started on the temple mount; 688.5 to be precise. Some place the date as early as 685 AD, but there is not scholarship for that.

I do agree with non-Biblical scholars that it was concluded around 691.5AD, in 3 years. It began in 688 AD. The Dome of Rock, “the abomination that maketh desolate”, began in 688AD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abolition of Sacrifices</th>
<th>Dome of The Rock</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>583 BC</td>
<td>688 AD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ←--1290 Hebrew Yrs x .9857 = 1271.5 Solar Yrs--→ |

So… do the math now, folks.
1290 Hebrew Years multiplied by the conversion factor that I introduced to you in previous teaching of .9857 equals 1271.5 Solar Years. Again do the math. You do not have to trust my figures. Do it yourself.

- 583 BC is when the sacrifices ceased.
- 688 AD is when the Dome of the Rock construction began under Omar.
- 1290 a day=a year or Hebrew Years, using the conversion factor to convert Hebrew Years to Solar Years (because it does cross over into a different time period from BC to AD), and we come to a number that equals 1271.5 Solar Years.
- If you take 583 BC, do the subtracting and adding that is necessary to go from one period to another period (from BC to AD), and you will come to 688.5AD

Most scholars (and they are not biblical scholars by the way) pinpoint construction beginning 688.5 AD and it ended 691.5 or three years later.

You don’t need to understand the math even though I think what I have presented to you is fairly simple, but you do need to understand the need to use the conversion factor to convert the Hebrew Years into Solar Years.

Is this by accident? Is this just a coincidence? Is this the “abomination that maketh desolate” that Daniel 12:11 speaks of? I am telling you that it is. We are not done with this. I will continue this with more on this Dome of the Rock, but let’s recap:

606 BC when Nebuchadnezzar comes on the scene; Subtracting the 23 years, we arrive at 583 BC. Nebuchadnezzar in 586 BC comes into Jerusalem and takes the Jews away captive, destroying, burning down kings houses, homes and just about everything including the temple – but he didn’t take everyone. He left a remnant behind, including a remnant that wasn’t there during the time of the captivity. That remnant was still bringing their offerings until 583 BC. Then the remainder of the Jews and the priests who were still there to make those daily sacrifice offerings at the temple site were removed. So this gives us the 583 BC date when the sacrifices were eliminated; they ceased, or as Daniel 12:11 says, were removed; up to the point, as Daniel says when the set up of the abomination that makes desolate comes on the scene to the point of 688.5 AD. Let’s just round it off to 688 AD. It concluded around 691.5. 1290 Hebrew Years converted with the conversion factor to 1271.5 Solar Years brings us to the date of 688.5 AD. Coincidence? I doubt it.

Daniel 12:11. “And from the time the daily sacrifice departed; or ceased; or was removed”. Rewrite that scripture! There is not a single translation that I have read and researched out that got it right. “And from the time the daily sacrifice departed, ceased or was removed”, gives us the starting point for the 1290 days and when the sacrifices ceased. And since it was given to Daniel, for Daniel to understand and the end-time vision was not, Daniel knew exactly when that happened, in 583 BC when the remainder of the Jews were removed from Jerusalem and carried into captivity. So, Daniel had a starting point. And from Daniel, 1290 years forward, we get to 688 AD (using the conversion factor because we cross over). “And from the time the daily”, was removed, “and the abomination”—(so from this time period to this time period that makes desolate)—literally, to “set-up” the abomination that makes desolate, there shall be 1290 days.
Days equal years in this verse, as in other verses; and, as I have proven over and over using Ezekiel, and taking us all the way back to Genesis and Noah, days equal years, days does not equal days. It does not come out to a 3 ½ year period. That’s false doctrine! “Well, are you saying preachers are preaching false doctrine?” They are preaching it because they do not know it. And I do not have to throw stones at them; but they need to come to the knowledge of what God’s Word says. And if they deny taking a look at the evidence given to us in Scripture, factual evidence, then they will be guilty of it if they keep preaching a false doctrine message.

But that is not all on the Dome of the Rock. The reason why this is an abomination not only to the Jews, but looking forward, it is also an abomination to the Christian because inside that Dome of the Rock in one certain location there is an inscription. What does this inscription say? “O ye people of the book”. The Muslims are now talking to Jews and Christians. That is who they call “people of the book”. “Overstep not bounds in your religion and of God speak only the truth. The Messiah Jesus, son of Mary is only an apostle of God and His Word, which he conveyed unto Mary and a spirit preceding from him. Believe therefore in God and his apostles and say not three”—and therefore do not say there is a trinity. “It will be better for you. God is only one God. Far be it from his transient majesty that he should have a son.” Blasphemous! Blasphemous! Blasphemous to God; Blasphemous to His Son; Blasphemous to the Holy Spirit, the Comforter that He sent! Basically they are saying Jesus is not The Christ, the Only Begotten Son of God. That is an abomination to the Christian; and obviously you know what it means for an abomination to the Jews because they cannot offer their daily sacrifices any longer on the Temple Mount. The Dome of the Rock is an abomination for the Christian and for the Jew placed there by the Islamic empire, the Muslims; and how they perceive the infidels’ faith in God and Christ. That is the abomination. That building represents the filthy, disgusting, detestable thing, the SHIQQUTS. And they shiqqut and blaspheme the name of God and His son and His Spirit!

Go to John 3:16. I am almost done with this message tonight. You have heard John 3:16 many times over. You have seen it at sports events. “For God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son that whosoever believeth…” “Believeth” here is literally “faithe”, pisteuo; not pistis, but pisteuo. Remember I told you pistis is really the starting point of faith. Faith comes by hearing and hearing by the Word of God. “Hearing” in this verse in the Greek means: hearing over and over. Pistis means you are persuaded that what you heard to be true. It gets you started in the right direction. Pisteuo takes you further; with pisteuo you have trust and confidence in Jesus Christ and in His Word. That is why I said, you get to a point of the “Amen state” or what I called the “so be it” state—when God’s Word says something, “so be it”; and you are unmovable in that state. You are unshakeable. No one can shake you about anything. You will not be moved by anything or any doctrine that comes your way because you have trust and confidence in God’s Word and what He says. Whatever promise you claim in your life, “so be it”, knowing that God and Christ will be there with you also. “For God so loved the world that He gave His Only Begotten Son that whosoever pisteuo (faithe) in HIM should not perish but have Everlasting Life.”

Either the Muslims got it right or God’s Word (The Holy Bible) is the right source. It says here that “He gave His Only Begotten Son that whosoever faithes in HIM…” You have to faithe in
HIM; you cannot just fainthe in God! GOD WILL NOT EVEN LISTEN TO YOU if you are not willing to go through His Son. Christ says in other passages that it is through His Name that we have access now to the Father. As I said before, you can know all the names of the Lord in the Old Testament all you want (which is naming Jesus by the way); but in the New Testament, the names of Christ... if you think there are powerful names in the Old Testament, the list consists of dozens of names for Jesus Christ and covers anything and everything you will ever face. He is covered in the name that he carries with his title. That is why someday I hope I can teach on the names of Christ, because without knowing the names of Christ, you do not have access to the Father. Some of you are still practicing Old Testament names such as Jehovah Jirah, the Lord is our provider. You need to understand that Jesus is the provider. Either Jesus was wrong by saying that no one is going to have access to the Father without Him or HE was right. So if He is the one that has access to the Father, then we need to understand what His names are so we can have access to the Father. We are reconciled to the Father through His blood, so we mine as well know what the names of the Lord are through Jesus so we know how to direct our communication for whatever our need is. And until you do, just saying the name of Jesus is good enough. So, do not fret over it. I will get there sooner or later…God willing.

John 15:23, “He that hateth me hateth my Father also.” In other words Jesus was saying, “Muslims, if you hate me, you hate the Father. Don’t be praying to Allah. Allah is not going to listen to you. He hateth you! He hateth you for two important reasons right now: You have built an abomination that maketh desolate for the Jews and that abomination is your declaration that Jesus, the Son of God, is only an apostle. You degrade Him down to a human being without any significance, not to mention also degrading The Spirit. You hate the Father. You hate Him.

Let us go to II John. I want to drive that point home. II John 1:7, “For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh.” Oh, that is so true! “This is a deceiver and an antichrist.” Antichrist is not used (as some think) many times over in the New Testament. It is used only a few times and here is one of them: “This is a deceiver and an antichrist”. So who is a deceiver and an antichrist? Most of you think it is a personal being. “For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ,” What doctrine? The doctrine of Christ! “Hath not God.” If you do not have the doctrine of Christ you do not have God. “He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.”

1 John 4:3 “And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ”—WHO? Jesus Christ—“is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that of antichrist”. The word “spirit” is added by the translators by the way—“is that of antichrist”. What does antichrist mean? INSTEAD OF CHRIST literally, or against Christ is another meaning for it. So you are against Christ if you do not confess that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh and you are not of God. So if you believe all He was is flesh and He did not represent God Himself in the flesh, you are an antichrist. “Spirit” is added by the translators. You are an antichrist. This is a harsh message, but that is what it says. “Every spirit that confesseth not”— circle that word “not”, “that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God.” 1 John 4:2 before that says, “Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God.” The ones that do not in
verse three “and this is that of antichrist”. What religion has professed that more than any other religions that have ever existed and are so adamant that they put it in their own religious buildings that Jesus is not the Son of God and The Holy Spirit has no significance and does not even exist? Who? Think about it, folks. It is the Islamic religion, the Muslims; no matter what sect of it either. The Islamic religion… “and this is that of antichrist whereof ye have heard, that it should come and even now already is in the world.” Even in John’s day it was already starting to form that Jesus Christ was not the Son of God.

Go to 1 John 2:22. I will conclude there. I think I have driven the point home. “Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ?” Muslims, you are liars. People that practice the Islamic belief and religion are liars. You are “an abomination that maketh desolate” and you are a liar. You are a liar because you deny that Jesus is the Christ. I am not making this up, folks. “The Messiah, Jesus, the son of Mary is only an apostle of God and his word which he conveyed unto Mary and a spirit preceding from him. Believe therefore in God and his apostles and say not three. God is only one God.” They are the ones that are liars. They are the ones denying Jesus Christ! They are the ones who stated, in a location and a placed that is supposed to represent the most holy, their abominable message; their filthy, detestable message carved in stone.

“Whosoever denieth (vs.23) the Son, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And this is the promise,” What promise? If you continue in the Son and in the Father (by continuing in the Son), “and this is the promise that HE hath promised us, Eternal Life.”—Eternal Life.

This represents eternal death.

The Holy Bible, God’s Word, represents Eternal Life which includes His Son and the Holy Spirit.

This is what Daniel declared: “and from the time that the daily sacrifices” ceased or departed to “the abomination that maketh desolate set up” or to set-up the abomination, there will be 1290 days. THAT, the Dome of the Rock, is what was “set-up” 1290 years later in 688.5 AD (We calculated by a conversion factor into 1271.5 Solar years because we had to cross over from BC to AD.); the starting point of 583 BC in Daniel’s time is when the sacrifices ceased. So, he could pinpoint it because he lived it. It was not an earlier time as I pointed out, not the first
abandonment of sacrifices and the first Deuteronomy scriptures I told you to write down. No, not that time. 583 BC was the time that Daniel could point to and understand, going to a point 1290 years later when the construction started on the Dome of the Rock. It is still there now. Christian’s have not figured it out for thirteen hundred plus years. I think one of the reasons previous visions were not permitted to be understood but this one was allowed to be understood in Daniel’s time is because this would happen before the Time of the End as referenced in Daniel 12:9. That is why he was given understanding. That is why we can have understanding. I think this is the reason Christians have not figured this out for 1300 plus years. That is why Sophronius in Jerusalem, when Omar came marching in with his armies, could say what he did. It was Omar marching in, by the way, which CAUSED JUDEA TO FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS (Matthew 24:16) and to disperse throughout the rest of the world where by the 1800’s there were only 550 Jews to be found in Israel. Since then the population has been building back up. It was being restored and is now restored. It is now a nation, not under the Time of the Gentiles’ rule any longer because the last time period, the Time of the End, has begun. The clock is ticking. Most Christians are not even aware of it. They still think it is some far-fetched time period, hundreds of years away. Well, they are misguided. It is at the door! We are living in the last generation and I will get to that later in the series.

It is time to get busy. It is time to recognize WHO the enemy is to the Christians and to the Jews. We need to stop catering to the enemy and start standing up against the filthy, detestable thing that is there on the temple site, giving us a black eye. God will have the last word on it and we will get there. But as Christians, (and Christians that are concerned for a world, for the Christian world and the non-Christian world who are lost because they do not understand what God’s Word says) it is our responsibility to get the right message out there and to declare it. The right message of The End needs to be understood and not the silly doctrines that have been pedaled as God’s Word. It is time to take God’s Word and march forward; not scared. I have had some people say, “Well, you know what? You are going to be a marked man with this message”. God knows where I am at. He knows I am declaring His Word. HE knows how long He wants me here. If I am teaching His Word correctly, He will keep me here until His Purposes for me are over. And if I make it to the end, that is great. And if I do not, I will still keep proclaiming His Word. I am not going to put my head in the sand because of some terrorist possibilities on my life. I have come too far in this faith walk to turn my back on my Lord. Some of you need to get this same attitude and be men and women that God can use and count on in these Last Days that we live in. It is time to stand up and be counted for God and whatever purpose He has you to fulfill including what you can do to get this ministry’s message out there to bring that fulfillment into the past. Like I said, I expect people to take this message and preach it better than me; but somebody has to start it out there. Somebody has to take it to a media source that could get it to the thousands and millions so the world can, once and for all, see what God’s Word says. I’m not just interested in writing little pamphlets on the subject matter and circulating them around to a few hundred people. I want the world to hear this message! Because now is the time for this message to be heard for the sake of all those around the world who are lost and confused. “Well, what if they do not know about prophecy, but they are still faithing?” That is fine. God knows where they are at. But God is not an author of confusion and He wants them to know. There are set-times and set things that need to happen and He has put it in His Scripture obviously thinking that it was important enough for us to know so even we can see. That is what hope is all about!—not just hope in the unseen; but now we can see so many things that
have taken place that give us even more faith, increase our faith, and see that hope is just around the corner of eternal life, living forever; and in some cases, you will never have to die to get to that point.

“Are you convinced of that? Are you sure of that?”

I have never been surer. And as this series unfolds, I believe you will come to the same point. Now the rest is up to you. Either you are going to support it and press it forward towards a world that needs to hear it, or you are going to do nothing. Stand up and be counted.

I hope you understand the concept about these 1290 days, and what it calculates out to; and what events have taken place historically to pinpoint not only what has already happened in Daniel’s time, B.C., but also what has already happened here in A.D., 1300 years ago.

This is only the beginning of the teaching on the Dome of the Rock. If you did not get all the historical background, that is fine. If you understand the dates—especially the dates that mark the beginning of the removal of the sacrifices in Daniel’s time to a point in the future, 688 AD, a time that brings us to “the abomination that maketh desolate”; and if you understand what sits there on the temple site today; if you understand about the neutered pronoun, the “it” as Mark says, the thing, the detestable thing, the filthy thing, the disgusting thing, then you will be prepared for the next teaching.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

1290 Days, Part 1

1. How do you know the 'abomination' Mark spoke of is not a person called the antichrist?

2. What was added by Matthew that adds clarity to Daniel's prophecy?

3. When did Daniel write his prophecy?

4. What were the three times in history that the Jewish sacrifices were suspended? Why is this important?

5. How do you know which event began the 1290 year timeline? How is the date determined? Which verse is confirmation of this?

6. Using the information in Jeremiah 41 write a timeline of this history.

7. Explain why 23 years is subtracted from 606BC.

8. What happened in 688AD? How was this date determined?

9. What stands in the Holy Place today?

10. What does 'abomination' mean in both Hebrew and Greek?

11. Why is the Dome of the Rock an abomination?

12. Why is the conversion necessary in this timeline?

13. Why does 606 BC not begin the end of sacrifices?

14. What does the inscription in the Dome of the Rock say about Christ and the Trinity?

15. How does this inscription contradict John 3:16?

16. What is the literal meaning of 'antichrist'? Why is this important after reading the inscription in the Dome of the Rock?

17. What can you do with this message in your life?
1290 Days Part 2

Turn in your bible to Daniel 12:11. That is where we were in the last message. We’re not done with it. Let us just read verse eleven.

“And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away,” as I mentioned, it should be “the daily sacrifice departed (or ceased; or was removed)”; “and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.” 1290 Days from the time: Daniel knew what the set-time was because removal of sacrifices in the Jews history, in Israel’s history, only took place a very few times. I pointed out to you last time I preached on this subject where and when it occurred. Daniel experienced it; and he knew because God was talking to Jews and God was giving the vision to Daniel. This was part of the vision that he could understand even though everything prior to that he was told to seal it up (that it not be made known) until the End of Time, the time we are in now (after the Time of the Gentiles), which I already covered in previous teachings.

“From the time that the daily sacrifice” ceased or was removed (so from that point) until “the abomination that maketh desolate” sets up. So, from point “A” to point “B” (a certain amount of time), we have it as 1290 days here in Scripture. And as I pointed out, a day equals a year; and then you have to use a conversion factor to figure out the day—because you will cross over from a Hebraic Calendar to a solar year calendar, that is different, which we experienced as we crossed over to find out where this 1290 days actually ends and something else starts.

So Daniel 12:11, “the abomination that maketh desolate” is not an antichrist somewhere in our near future. I know that is what is preached. If this is new to you, I know you think I am some lunatic. That is why I suggested that you start from the beginning and work your way through. I want you to see how I came to that conclusion. Then continue if you do not see it initially because I believe you will come to the same conclusion as I have come to. It is not an antichrist even though that is what you have been taught. The “abomination that maketh desolate” is not an antichrist in our near future.

In the 1290 Days Part One message, I made it very clear that the abomination is an Islamic building.
The “abomination that maketh desolate” is an Islamic building according to where it is located and when it was built. We calculated and came to a date, like I said, by using the conversion factor and a day equal a year. We saw that this Dome of the Rock was the “abomination that maketh desolate” that was given to us by Daniel right to the year. Here in the book of Daniel it is clear what it points to.

Once again, I used the same prophetic calendar as I did back in the 69 Weeks message. I did not come up with a different calendar. I stuck with what was given to us in God’s Word to use as a prophetic calendar, once we figured out what the calendar was. God’s Word gave us the dating system. It is not an invention by anyone. It is in God’s Word. It is His dating system given to us to use so we can, at His set times, interpret days correctly. “Well how come nobody has been able to figure this out?” Oh, there have been some, but no one has figured it out until the time that we are in, the End Time, the Last Days time because it was not to be revealed until then. I think I have made that very clear. God is in charge. He is the boss. It is arrogant to think as a preacher that you can reveal anything in God’s Word when He does not want it to be revealed, until He determines when it should be. It has been revealed. We are living in it. We understand now because it has been revealed along with what the calendar basis is that we should use to determine what these prophetic days will turn out to be and what they point to in the future. Now, some of it is in the past, but there is still yet some that needs to be fulfilled in our very near future. Scripture is consistent and not some Christian Science Fiction interpretation. I will give you more verifiable facts how Scripture has determined what God’s calendar and Word says about the very confusing events (for most Christians) that are suppose to take place. And most of them have already taken place. There is very little left to be fulfilled, very little. I have been telling you to look up because your salvation draweth nigh. He is coming back and probably sooner than most expect. No, I am not hiding in some hill and selling everything I have and waiting for the Lord to return. I am not a Millerite, the popular group that did just that. I am not a Missler (back in the 1980’s I believe) that fell for that same mistake. No. I am not that at all. But I am about what God’s Word has said many times over throughout His Word and how He has verified it. And my mission is to bring it to you not only to strengthen your knowledge about God’s Word, especially these Last Days and prophetic times we are in, but also to build faith in you and to show how faithful God has been throughout His Word. And if He has done all that, He will still be faithful for the little that is left to be fulfilled. That is what I want to put my faith in, in Him, and you also should have the same goal. So, this is not some Christian Science Fiction interpretation.

As we continue, we will look at the possibilities of a day equals a year given to us and look at other prophetic days in the scriptures of the Bible. But before we go on to the next timeline, I still want to locate where the Holy of Holies use to stand because so many people believe that The Dome of the Rock, this Islamic building, this “abomination that maketh desolate”, is sitting on the location where the old Temple’s Holy of Holies use to stand. We are going to locate where the first Temple, the Temple built by Solomon, was located.

Most people assume that The Holy of Holies stood on the present location of the “abomination that maketh desolate”.
I saw a PBS program the other night about Israel, its history and archeology. They made the same claim (like so many others do) that the Temple was located where the Dome of the Rock now stands. And I said to myself, “How many people will watch this program, as it is being replayed over and over and over throughout the years and months that lie ahead, and believe something that is totally not true?” Believe me, it’s not just PBS. We have that being taught in theological seminaries. We have that taught behind pastor’s pulpits. Scripture and archeology does not support this view, this concept that the Dome of the Rock sits on a previous Temple, whether the first or second Temple, where the Jews used to worship. Scripture does not support it at all.

Let us turn to I Chronicles 21:22. I have to give you some background before we can move any further. In chapter 21, David takes a census. He gets punished for it and so do the people. So, we pick it up in verse 22 where David said to Ornan, “grant me the place of this threshing floor”, or give me the place of this threshing floor. You know what? Let’s go back to verse 18 you get the full flavor of it.

I Chronicles 21:18-27 “Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD. And Ornan turned back and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.” The plague hit the people because of David’s sin of taking the census. So he is instructed to go to Ornan the Jebusite. “And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.” After seeing those angels… “Here! Take it all!” “And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: For I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost. So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.”

By the way, those of you afraid of the number 6: “six hundred shekels of gold” to buy the Most Holy of places (as I will point out in the future) that exists as far as a physical location; I am not talking about people, but a physical location that ever existed probably in this earth (outside of maybe where God dwelled and walked and talked with Adam). And how much was paid for it?—600 Golden Shekels.

I Chronicles 21:25, “So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.”
The plague ended. David went to this threshing floor, to the owner of this threshing floor, and he purchased it for the full price of 600 gold shekels and offered the offerings; and God was pleased with that.

Now go to II Chronicles 3:1, “Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.” Where did Solomon begin to build? Mount Moriah, the Temple Mount as we know it today. And what was the starting point? Where David had prepared in the threshing floor that was bought for 600 gold shekels from Ornan.

A threshing floor… Now, what was a threshing floor?

A threshing floor was a flat area. Now this photo above is not on Mount Moriah. This is not in the Temple Mount area, but it gives you an idea of how flat the threshing floor surface was and that is important to know. The threshing floor was a flat area as you can see right there. All the threshing floors were pretty much the same. This was about the best picture I could find to show you how smooth and flat an area a threshing floor was. It was in a flat area where one would manually beat the grain free from the chaff. If you could afford it, you would have a certain kind of instrument that would be pulled by animals to make it easier for that process to take place, but most people could not. This is still practiced today, by the way, in some third world countries. The threshing floor had to be completely flat and an ideal location would be on a windy hill. Mount Moriah would be a perfect example of that. So the wind could blow the chaff away. Now you have an idea of a threshing floor and how flat it was. It was a smooth surface. They would beat the wheat and the chaff would fall off the wheat. The chaff being lighter than the wheat would hopefully, if on a hill high enough or in a windy area, be blown away. Threshing floors were built frequently. This happened across the world. There is a good example of that not too far from where the Philippian Church was built. I wish I had the picture, but I do not have the picture now to show you. Nevertheless, it was a flat area. The threshing floor had to be completely flat. Like I said, an ideal location would be on a windy hill. On Mount Moriah, where the Temple Mount is today, perfectly describes the ideal location for a threshing floor. That is why we see in II Chronicles 3:1 this: “house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father” - directing him to buy from Ornan the Jebusite this particular area. This would become the most sacred area that housed the Ark of the Covenant, eventually.

Now a flat area, a completely smooth area, does not describe The Dome of the Rock. No farmer would even try to beat wheat where the Muslims have declared the Temple once stood. I will
take you inside, into the interior of the Dome of the Rock here in a minute with pictures and you will see for yourselves it is no flat rock. It is just too rough to beat wheat and produce what you had to produce in the separation of wheat from chaff. It is not an ideal situation. Look at the picture again. I want you to take a good look at how flat it is. No matter what threshing floor picture you find, they all have the same surface smoothness, without exception; not any rough area or irregular areas about it. Farmers did not choose where the Dome of the Rock now stands to beat their wheat there. Oh! They chose a rock all right and it was a flat rock!—on the same hill (by the way) 330 feet north of it.

Here are some pictures:

This is a top view of the interior of the Dome of the Rock, which supposedly Ornan used as a threshing floor. Now, from this picture you can see it is irregular all over; it is not smooth. Below is another picture of it.
It is a better side view of it. The red arrow designates the ground surface. The ground surface goes between these other protruding areas of rock. This is inside the interior of the Dome of the Rock. This is no threshing floor! Remember what a threshing floor looked like? And like I said, no matter where you go, whether it is ancient or modern (used by some third world countries today) it is a smooth, even surface. This is anything but a smooth, even surface.

Here is another picture where you can see some of the irregularities designated by the red arrows.

One more picture and I think I will have made the point.
You can see all the rough edges. There is about a 2 ½ foot drop there designated by the red arrow. It is hard to tell by this picture alone, but you can see all the ups and downs of the uneven surface of this rock. Now, just keep looking at it for a minute.

This is not the rock. This is not the area, the flat rock. There would be another area, like I said, about 330 feet north.

Now, if you go to Matthew you will see in Scripture that Jesus prophesied not one stone would be left standing. The second Temple was torn down to the foundational bedrock. (Matt. 24:2; Mark 13:2; Luke 21:6) The demolition was so complete that even the memory—and this is important to understand—even the memory of its exact location was lost. People that wrote a lot of information down LOST the exact location of where the Holy of Holies inside that Temple that use to be standing was built. They lost it completely. Do you think God doesn’t have things under His control? He caused them to lose their memory of where the first Temple was built and the second Temple because He had a purpose. It was torn down as Jesus said here in Scripture, not one stone would be left standing. That was the condition it stayed in for over 600 years. Then along came Abdel Marwan—(I will not give you his whole Arabic name. I probably could not even pronounce it)—which ordered the cleaning of all the rubble that was left behind, where even one stone was not left standing. It was all torn down by the Romans…ALL TORN DOWN. And he gave the order to clear all of it. One thing that came about with that clearing was the foundational bedrock was exposed. Here you see being exposed what the Muslims thought was a threshing floor, an area of the Temple that the Jews so worshipped. And when the foundational bedrock was exposed, they found two solid rock markers (that’s what we’ll call them for now) within 300 feet of each other. The one to the South, the southern marker, they named as-Sakhra. This is where they built the memorial, the Dome of the Rock, to Mohammed—TO MOHAMMED, The Dome of the Rock. As I said in the last message, they started to construct it in 688 AD. According to Islamic tradition, this is the rock—I want this to sink in—**this** is the rock where Mohammed SUPPOSEDLY ascended into heaven.
On the other marker, an extraordinary flat stone to the north-west of as-Sakhra, a cupola was constructed. The name of this cupola in the photo is called The Dome of the Tablets or The Dome of the Spirits. Do you know what that means, folks? Think about it. Think real hard about it and consider again if God does not have things under His control; even to cause the lost memories of where the second Temple was even built. Do you know what this means? THE MUSLIMS BUILT THE DOME OF THE ROCK ON A WRONG ROCK LOCATION WITH NO SPIRITUAL AND VERY LITTLE HISTORICAL SIGNIFICANCE TO THE JEWS. Think about it, doesn’t God have the last laugh? No spiritual and very little historical significance to the Jews is where the Muslims built the Dome of the Rock. They thought they were building on the Holy of Holies area. The Lord has everything under control, folks. I have been saying it for a long time now. The Dome of the Rock though is built right in the middle—and I really want you to pay close attention now—it is built right in the middle of the Court of the Gentiles. But before we move on to another picture, look inside this cupola. It is very flat. You are seeing where the Holy of Holies sat… The Holy of Holies.

“Do you think this is an abomination that maketh desolate also?” Absolutely. No doubt about it. Those that do preach the Islamic building, the Dome of the Rock, is an abomination that maketh desolate are right; but it is only half the truth. I want you to be clear on this. This little cupola is also an abomination that maketh desolate to the Jews. The Dome of the Rock has a different implication about it because there are inscriptions that say God only is God, He did not have a Son, He didn’t have a BEGOTTEN SON; and don’t believe in the Three, also referring to the Holy Spirit. It is blasphemy.

Now I’ll show you another picture.
Above we have the Dome of the Rock, the *abomination that maketh desolate* #1; and the Dome of the Spirits or the Dome of the Tablets where the Holy of Holies actually sat, an *abomination that maketh desolate* #2.

Now between these two there is over 300 feet. You might not get that impression from this photo, but it is more than a football field in distance apart, which by the way would be more than plenty to build another Temple. And there are plenty of Jews and scholared Jews that understand now that that Dome of the Rock was not built on Temple ground. It was built on the old Court of the Gentiles, right in the middle of it. Now you didn’t have to be a priest, you didn’t have to be a Levite or a Jew to be in the Court of the Gentiles. For 1300 years Muslims thought they outsmarted the Jews. More importantly they thought they outsmarted God.

When understood, the Temple which housed the Holy of Holies was 300 feet north. How do we know that? Because we have markers and holes in the foundational bedrock. There are markers and holes in the foundational bedrock that were drilled; spaced using a sacred cubit. The sacred cubit (by the way) can ONLY be used in the Temple. And the holes pinpoint the exact location of the House of the LORD.

The Hebrews had two units of measure: one, the Sacred Cubit; and two, the Ordinary Cubit. The Sacred Cubit was ONLY used in Temple construction. The Holy of Holies was over that little flat rock. By understanding where the markers are placed, and how to use which cubit, we can determine where it stood. The Holy of Holies was over that little flat rock where the Ark of the
Covenant rested, God’s dwelling place where His Shekinah glory would come down. It is exactly on the East/West line with the Golden Gate—which if you look out from within the Holy of Holies, you would be looking from West to East. The Golden Gate is the Gate by which Jesus walked on His way to the Temple. These markers, using the right cubit, are markers that we can identify where the Holy of Holies and the Temple rested, and they do not point to where the Dome of the Rock sits now. In fact, where they point to is the Court of the Gentiles. And like I said, you didn’t have to be a priest, a Jew, or even a Levite to be in the Court of the Gentiles.

Now what does that mean? God had a separation. Looking back we can see it very clearly now. He didn’t allow the Dome of the Rock that denies His true being, His only Begotten Son, and the Holy Spirit to even come close to the Holy of Holies. Period!

Maybe now we can understand what Ezekiel prophesied. Ezekiel 42:20. Here he is talking about a temple. Now everybody teaching biblical prophecy points to a millennial temple here. It has a temple application, but I’m not sure that it is speaking of a millennial temple here. The reason why, and why I always doubted these prophetic know-it-alls of God’s Word, is because there is a peculiar comment in verse 20. The 42nd Chapter gives all kinds of measurements throughout and then it says in the very last verse, “He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.” If this is a millennial temple, according to how they teach it, certain things do not make sense! I want you to think about it really hard, folks. I want you to finally get on the same page with me if you are not there already. “Well, does God’s Word always have to make sense?” No! But does it most of the time? Absolutely! “between the sanctuary and the profane place.” IF THIS IS A MILLENNIAL TEMPLE, WHAT IS A “PROFANE” ANYTHING DOING IN THERE?! WHAT IS A “PROFANE” ANYTHING DOING IN THAT TIME PERIOD?! The way most scholars teach on the Millennium (1000 Years), it is still ahead according to them, and that there is going to be nothing profane about it until Satan is loosed for a little season. So basically, at the end of that 1000 year millennial period, something profane does get released again but it is not a building, it is a being, an angelic being, Satan...the way they teach the millennial period. Here it says, “to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.” Here we have the whole 42nd Chapter and even previous chapters leading up to the 42nd Chapter describing the Temple once again, which most scholars (99.9% of them) say is a millennial temple. I always had a problem with this! WHY IS THERE A PROFANE PLACE THERE?! “He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.” Does it make sense to you? Have you ever questioned it? Now we can see what Ezekiel 42:20 was referring to and what it truly means. This was A WALL OF SEPARATION. I’m not going to tell you it is a verifiable fact because I cannot prove it in God’s Word, but, I wouldn’t be surprised if the same angels that guarded the Garden of Eden to keep Adam and Eve out of it after they sinned guarded this invisible wall of separation, effectually blinding the Muslims to keep them out of an open area that another Temple, if one is going to be rebuilt (and I’ll get there sooner or later) in our future; and it will some day if it is suppose to happen (which I’ll get to), and once again sit on and rest in the area where it originally was built—where originally the Ark of the Covenant rested in the Holy of Holies. If you have ever studied any of these prophetic type of teachings that are out there, maybe now this verse can make sense. The very last verse (before we can get into the verses where God’s glory fills the Temple again) states, “to make a
separation between the sanctuary and the profane place." My question is: IF a millennium is to take place, AND IF a millennium Christ will reign and rule from it, why would He allow a profane place to be right next door 300 plus feet to the south? It does not make sense—especially when I get to what He is going to do with that Islamic Empire during a time period which is called the millennium period. It does not make sense.

God has been protecting and putting an invisible wall of separation. He even kept the Muslims from building a site, an abomination that maketh desolate, away from the area which is sacred to Him and still will be. The Dome of the Rock is 300 feet to the south, 300 feet south of the original site right in the middle of the Court of the Gentiles. Even though God allowed the Temple’s full destruction, which happened, He protected the Holy of Holies from a memorial to a false god and a false prophet.

We are a temple unto the Lord. What will He do to our spiritual enemies that are always trying to bring us down because we are a temple to the Lord? These are buildings and they have their importance in history. And a temple will have its importance in history, and it will be sacred as it was sacred, but those are just buildings. How much more important is the temple of God, which is me and you, to Him? That is who He dwelt with. There is no reference to any building in The Garden. It was just Adam and Eve with God. Well, we are with God if we are faithing in the Lord Jesus Christ. And if He will protect with an invisible wall of separation building sites, what will He do for us? That is my point. That is the God we serve. We do not serve buildings. We serve a living Lord. What will He do to protect us from our spiritual enemies?

Next I will be going back to that Court of the Gentiles and why there was a wall of separation; and what the 42 Months mean in Revelation 11:2. Just go there real quick. Revelation 11:1-2

“And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. But the court which is without the temple leave out [that would be the Court of the Gentiles], and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.” And then it goes into the Two Witnesses, which I will have plenty to say about. “But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.” And of course, you have all been taught that that is some time in the near future. I am saying not so, and I will prove it once again using timelines to show you how God’s Word has already declared what it was, how we get to that understanding, and when it happened using His Word.

Now I want to leave you on a positive note, which I think I already have. Hopefully this has given you more understanding and direction where I am going with all this.

Take a good look at this picture again.
This red line that goes between the Dome of the Rock and the Dome of the Tablets displays the invisible line. There has been a wall of separation to protect this area so as God’s Word prophesies, there will be a future where things are going to be happening, folks. Most of the scholars, like I said, know exactly now (in fact, they knew in 1972) where the original Temple which housed the Holy of Holies, where the Ark of the Covenant sat, was located. They finally came to the knowledge of truth—by the way only, or at the most, 5 years after the Time of the Gentiles was fulfilled.

All this is a coincidence? I do not think so. 1290 days was set, to set-up an abomination that maketh desolate. It was. It started in 688 AD (the beginning of the construction) and it finished about 691.5 AD; and, it has been sitting there for over 1300 years. “Well, why didn’t Christians see it?” Because the time was not right. The time was not right because it was not the End of Time as Daniel prophesied, when things would be revealed. I don’t criticize the ones that didn’t know any better. They thought that what they had been preaching came from God’s Word, because they could put all the verses together to make a good explanation to include in their prophetic teaching plan. But, it leaves a lot of holes. Furthermore, it leaves a lot of confusion. I am about removing the confusion from it. God’s Word said it would be at a certain time—and the time is NOW.

This teaching will draw a lot of attention eventually and a lot of criticism because the blind will keep being blinded and cause others to be blinded. But the ones that can see the truth, the truth shall set you free. It doesn’t bring fear. All it does is solidify our faith that God has things under such control, as we see where most of the prophecies have already been fulfilled. Why would
He let us down now? He’s not in the business of letting anyone down. We let Him down, but He
doesn’t let us down. And just as He kept an invisible wall of separation to protect the area that
He had a purpose for in the future…well, He has a purpose for us also. Satan and our spiritual
enemies **better watch out** because my Lord is between me and them and between you and them.
That is what the Breastplate section is all about in the Spiritual Warfare Series, what they (our
enemies) see and all the applications of it. It scares the *bejeezuz* out of them. We serve a
wonderful God. God has **everything** under His control.

Some of you that are on the fence and cannot make that decision to completely turn your life
over to Him, there are so many different ways that He said the same things over and over in
Scripture. He is the Creator. He is the one that gives Eternal Life. You are either going to *pisteuo*
all the way, trust and have confidence in Him, or you are still going to let the doubts and the
negative thoughts, and the people who don’t want to see you grow hold you back—including a
lot of people in the Christian world, because they are stuck. Well I through this ministry am the
antidote for the *Crazy Glue* Christians that use the *Crazy Glue* within their own beings and they
cannot separate themselves from the old traditions. I’m bringing new thought, new thought by
the way not original to me, even though some of the things that I preach about in this series are
original to me. But it is not really original to me either. It is what is in God’s Word and what was
said throughout the ages, and **NOW** is the time to reveal it to a doubting world that maybe some
still can be saved from eternal damnation. That is why we exist here. That is why you support
this ministry, to help get that message out. We serve a GOD, we serve a LORD, we serve Jesus
Christ who is real and who is still protecting us with a wall of separation from the spiritual
enemy. Only when we lack in faith or have non-faith is he allowed to get through. That is why I
end the program every time with Keep on Faithing! Keep on fighting the good fight of Faith!
Keep trusting and having confidence in God’s Word for whatever you face. Find the promise in
God’s Word that applies to your life and what you are going through and say, “**SO BE IT!** God’s
Word said it. **SO BE IT!**” with the full trust and confidence that He has your life under His
control. And He will allow things to happen to you for your benefit even though you might not
like it; but He knows what is best for us. Learn how to serve a living God and not a false god—
or, not a Science Fiction god. Serve the Living God.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

1290 Days, Part 2

1. What year and what event began this prophecy?

2. What is the difference between the Hebrew and Solar Calendar?

3. What makes the Dome of the Rock the abomination Daniel prophesied?

4. Why did David choose specifically Ornan's threshing floor?

5. Why is David and Ornan's story important to understand?

6. Who and what was built on Ornan's threshing floor? What is there now?

7. How do we know the Dome of the Rock is not directly over the Holy of Holies?

8. What happened to the second Temple built by Solomon?

9. What did Abel Marwan do and what was the result?

10. Where is the Dome of the Rock actually built? How do we know?

11. Why do we know where the Holy of Holy's actually sat and what is it called now?

12. What structure is referred to as the 'Millennial Temple' in Ezek. 42:20? Explain why.

13. Compare the wall of separation in Ezekiel to what Jesus Christ does for us.
42 Months

Turn in your bible to Revelation 11:1.

We are going to look at several verses in the book of Revelation starting with Revelation 11:1-2. What I am about to read here is not some future event that is going to take place sometime during the Great Tribulation. I am sorry. Revelation 11:1-2 does not happen during the so-called Great Tribulation, the doctrine created by the Last Days prophesying teachers. And just about every doctrine covering the prophetic Last Days has certain types of beliefs in the Great Tribulation and what it means. Go to Chapter 11 and read it along with me.

“And there was given me a reed like unto a rod and the angel stood, saying, Rise,” literally, wake up. I am saying that as well. Wake up! Because after this message, you will not have an excuse for not knowing. “Rise [wake up!], and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.” By the way, the word altar there, you will see it used in the book of James. It is not used very much. It refers to the altar where Abraham was going to sacrifice his son Isaac and God stopped him. You know the story. “Wake up and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. But the court which is without”, outside literally, “leave out”. We have already covered this. That is the Court of the Gentiles. That is where the Dome of the Rock is built. “But the court which is outside the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles [that includes the Muslim world at this time], and the holy city [Jerusalem] shall they tread under foot forty and two months.” Literally, the outside court or the Court of the Gentiles, when the Temple originally was built and where that court was located, “is given unto the Gentiles”; and the Holy City unto a certain point. “shall they tread under foot”, literally have control or be in control “forty and two months.”

What is the meaning behind the forty and two months? When is it going to take place? Who is the Lord directing this to? We have to look at this period of time using the same principle days equals years to have any understanding of what the Lord is saying here in these first two verses—specifically verse two where it says it was “given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city [which is Jerusalem], shall they tread under foot forty and two months.” They have control of it for forty and two months.

Now I know what most ministries, pastors, churches, and prophecy teachers teach. They still think this is some event in the tribulation period that is still yet to come. They are stuck in that doctrine created so many years ago and they are almost unmovable. The resistance is going to be great because they will think, “How could so many be so wrong,” and what makes the message I preach here right. First of all, it is not my message; it is God’s Message. I have been preaching about His verifiable facts coming out of His Word. I cannot take credit for it. I am not the author of it. God is. So for any of these ministries and churches to see the truth, they are going to have to check their ego at the door and come with a fresh slate ready to learn all over again so that they may prepare the saints that are going around like a goose in a new day thinking they know what to expect and when certain things are going to happen. God has already given us direction. This message will cover the meaning behind the 42 Months and where it is going to take place.
We already have a clue in verse two. Who is the Lord directing this to? ISRAEL; specifically the Jews. I charted the 42 Months in a timeline quickly so you can see another verifiable fact.

Like I said, we have to look at this time period using the same principle of *days equals years*. By doing the math, we come out with 1278.34 Days or let us just say 1278 Years. Taking the time from 688 AD, when the Dome of the Rock’s construction was started (which has been a key marker date in our studies); and using the *days equals years* principle for the 42 Months, it equals 1278.34 Days and we arrive at the year 1967—Jerusalem Freed. Remember, the nation of Israel was established in 1948; but Jerusalem was still not under their control. After the war in 1967, Jerusalem becomes free and it is no longer controlled by the Gentiles, but instead by the Jews, by Israel.

If you take the date 1967 minus the 1278.34 Days (which equals Years) you will come out to 688.66. Let’s just round it out: 1967-1278.34=688AD. Is that a coincidence?

The previous timelines have been coming from a BC to AD perspective. Now we are taking a date marker of 1967 and looking back to see if we can apply these 42 Months in any time in history using the *day equals a year* principle. And when we do that, 1967 minus 1278.34, we come out to the exact date of 688.66.

1967 is when Jerusalem was again under Jewish control. The Court of the Gentiles, 300 plus feet to the south, is still there but the Jews control the area. The *abomination that maketh desolate*, the Dome of the Rock, is not sitting on the Holy sacred ground where the Lord’s glory rested.

So we have now seen timelines coming from both directions pointing to a key date marker of 688 AD—from both directions, from BC to AD and from a period in AD, 1967, all the way back to 688 AD. These are the Lord’s timelines, folks, pointing to that Dome of the Rock. Approaching it from either direction gives us that key date marker: from the sacrifices that were abolished in Daniel to the setting up of the *abomination the maketh desolate* (coming from that direction); and from leaving out the Court of the Gentiles to the Holy City that was tread under foot for 42 months in the New Testament, as John writes it in the book of Revelation.

Writing it off as a coincidence is ridiculous and there are still more timelines still to come. This is just another verifiable fact in God’s Word. Can we see over and over the truth of it? I would even take these odds to Vegas. When I get done with all the timelines and all the information in this series, the point of view that this is all coincidence will hopefully be put to rest once and for
all. For those who have sight to see light, it already has. But there will be more timelines coming and more information. As I have said, the evidence keeps piling up for and to a generation that has no excuse not to faithe in the Lord Jesus Christ. Unlock your minds, folks, using the day=year principle. Unlock your mind and consider whether we have to convert it with a conversion factor because we are starting with a BC date, or just using the solar calendar year. Both can be done to prove these verifiable facts. The Lord has given us the key that unlocks these mysteries. There is no doubt about it.

Revelation 12:1-6, “And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, her head a crown of twelve stars; And she being with child cried, travelling in birth, and pained to be delivered. And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and three score days.”

Now after reading these verses you probably have some questions as I did. Who is the woman? Who is the man child? What are the twelve stars? Who is the red dragon? Who are the third part of stars? All these things listed.

Let me just give you the definitions of all the things I pointed out in this verse and then we will go back into defining it a little bit more. The man child is Jesus Christ. He is the only one that matches this description, the one that rules with iron. How do we know that? Go to Revelation 19:15, “And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron:” Who is this verse speaking of? The one “dipped in blood and His name is called the Word of God (vs. 13)”. We are talking about Jesus Christ. He is the one that rules with iron. The twelve stars are the twelve tribes which are the sons of Jacob. The red dragon is Satan in these first five verses who tried, by the way, to defeat Jesus at the cross. The third part of stars in verse four is the fallen angels with Satan as their general. He is their leader. The woman (we first see her in verse one) is the Jews. So you got that? The man child is Jesus; the twelve stars are the twelve tribes; the red dragon is Satan; the third part of stars is the fallen angels that followed Satan and they have him as their leader, their general; and the woman is the Jews.

I want to point something out which I will come back to in future teachings. “And there appeared a great wonder (a sign) in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun,”—sun there being the Sun of Righteousness, S-U-N, as Jesus is referred to many different times, specifically in the Old Testament. Where do you see that? In Malachi 4:1-3 in the Old Testament. It is worth stopping here to make this point so you understand all the players in these verses. “For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness [by the way, look how “sun” is spelled there, s-u-n] arise with healing in his
wings;’ Once again, this only describes Jesus Christ. ‘and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.’ And listen here (vs. 3): ‘And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this saith the LORD of hosts.’ Why is that important to understand? You might have read this many times over and it has gone right over your head because you did not know how to apply it. I will give you the application for it. And I will come to it in the future again when I come back to a certain subject matter in this Last Days Series that deals with an empire.

Looking at verse 2 again, ‘But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun [s-u-n] of righteousness,’ speaking of Jesus Christ, ‘arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet’ —where are they located? Under the soles ‘of your feet in the day that I shall do this saith the LORD of hosts.’

Go back to Revelation 12:1. ‘And there appeared a great sign in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun that woman is the Jews, ‘and the moon under’... Where? ‘her feet, her head a crown of twelve stars [speaking of the tribes again as it relates to Jesus].’ Now we have the woman clothed with the sun and the moon under her feet and upon her head a crown of 12 stars, that woman being the Jews; and obviously, speaking of Israel also. I will go that far in this series to let you know it is not just the Jews here, but all of Israel. But let us just stay specifically with the Jews at this time. And this we know because upon her head a crown of twelve stars, or the symbolism of 12 tribes. But she is clothed; she is enveloped with the sun, The Sun of Righteousness, as Malachi 4:2 states. ‘And ye shall [or the woman in this case (Mal. 4:3)] tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in that day...’

Who is under the feet in Revelation 12:1? And it is important that you understand this much for now. I will come back to it probably in greater depth in the future and tell what this verse in all its implications mean later on in this series, but not now. I will just give you a glimpse. ‘and the moon under her feet’ That means something is going to be under her feet. As Malachi 4:3 says, under the soles of their feet. They shall tread down upon them. You will also notice in Revelation 12:4 it goes into detail ‘as his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven’, that means Satan, the red dragon, bringing down one third of heaven, the fallen angels and ‘did cast them down to earth’. We have two players in this list: the red dragon and the stars of heaven. That has a negative impact in history, in the present, and in the future: the red dragon, the stars of heaven or the one third of heaven, of fallen angels that followed Satan.

Just to give you an idea of an empire that I will be speaking about later in this series, look at how many flags that represent Islamic countries that have a moon, a crescent moon (which has a meaning) and a star, the star representing the red dragon and the moon representing an empire, a kingdom. It is not by coincidence these verses line up this way. I have seen many definitions and explanations of trying to bounce around these verses and they all really did not make any sense. Some of them are almost laughable.

But the Sun of Righteousness will clothe the woman and put the moon under her feet. The reason why? Because as Malachi says, ‘and ye shall tread down the wicked’.
I have been speaking about abominations: The crescent moon and the star, but specifically the
crescent moon. During the Ottoman Empire, one of its leaders had a dream and he believed the
dream to be true. In his dream, as the moon covers from one side of the earth to the other,
enshrining all of it, he believed the dream represented how the Islamic Empire, in that time,
the Ottoman Empire, would cover the whole earth. I will come back to that in the future.

What we are given a glimpse of here in this verse is a woman, the Jews, Israel, clothed with the
Sun of Righteousness, Jesus Christ. That is happening now and the Jews do not even know it;
ot all Jews. People get this illusion from somewhere, I do not know where or how it starts, but
that all Jews in Israel do not believe Jesus Christ is King and Lord. More believe it than you
actually can imagine, probably, because of what you have been hearing or what you have been
told. But the ones that still don’t (and there is a large portion, do not get me wrong), don’t even
realize the benefit they have at this moment, but they will. The Sun of Righteousness clothes
them, envelops them, covers them; Jesus Christ; and the moon under her feet. The moon
represents there the Islamic Empire that still today seeks to do her in, destroy her. And upon her
crown twelve stars and those are the 12 tribes. I just thought I would throw that in.

Revelation 12:2, “And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be
delivered. And there appeared another wonder in heaven [another sign]: and behold a great
red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads”—which I
am not going to go into at this time. “And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven and
did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be
delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.” And that is what Herod tried to do,
destroy Jesus. He ordered the babies to be murdered at the time that Jesus was to be born and up
to two years of age. Satan went to work immediately to try to destroy the promise given to us by
the Father that His only begotten Son would come and rescue us. He tried to devour the child,
but he wasn’t successful. “And she brought forth a man child”—meaning Israel, the Jews—
“brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was
captured unto God, and to his throne.” That was the resurrection and He is coming back to
rule all nations. There is no doubt about that, folks. This woman is the Jews.

Now look at Revelation 12:6. “And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place
prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and three score
days.”—or 1260 days. Once again, this isn’t sometime in the future. It has already happened.

During the Christian era, the Jews were dispersed throughout all the nations. The greatest impact
and where it started in those beginning days of dispersion was in Europe, and it spread out from
there, but it was in Europe. The Jews for centuries were running from country to country,
especially after 688AD. Up to that point in 688AD, even though nothing was really established
as a nation for Israel, or the Jews, at least both Christians and Jews could worship in Jerusalem
up to that point. But when 688AD came and the Muslims came in and conquered and took over
and built that Dome of the Rock, they had to flee for the wilderness for the sake of their lives,
their children, their families because they would have been murdered and destroyed, the
remaining of the remnant that was there. This is history. You can read all about it. They did flee
just as Matthew 24 states. And Matthew 24 states even those that are pregnant at the time, what a
tasking trip it was going to be. The bottom line is this verse was fulfilled. So we have to take a
look at how it was fulfilled. The Jews for centuries were running from country to country. They were made slaves. They were robbed. They were beaten. They were murdered. Just look at the Holocaust.

The Holocaust began in 1933 when Hitler came to power in Germany. It ended in 1945 when the Nazi’s were defeated by the allied powers. The term holocaust, originally from the Greek word holokauston, which means sacrifice by fire, refers to the Nazi’s persecution and planned slaughter of the Jewish people. The Hebrew word sho’ah, which means devastation, ruin, or waste is also used for this genocide. In addition to the Jews, the Nazis also targeted Gypsies and the disabled for persecution. Anyone who resisted the Nazis was sent to forced labor or murdered. The term nazi is an acronym for the National Socialist’s Germans Workers Party. The Nazi’s used the term “the final solution” to refer to their plan to murder the Jewish people. It is estimated that 11 million people were killed during the Holocaust. Six million of these were Jews—and that is a low estimation. I think the actual figure is 5 million nine hundred or some odd number just short of 6 million. But the unofficial number is a lot higher. Let’s just round it off to 6 million. The Nazis killed approximately two thirds of all the Jews living in Europe. An estimated 1.1 million children were murdered in the Holocaust.

And there is a lunatic, in my opinion, which we shouldn’t even let into this country (but I know it violates the procedural courtesy we have to extend because it is part of the United Nations), Iran’s President that still goes around saying the Holocaust was an invention of the West to have sympathy for Israel. He is a madman. He is controlled by Satan’s powers. He is dangerous. But he will be defeated and all like him.

The Holocaust lasted 12 years. It is kind of ironic; a year for each tribe. Remember, they still weren’t promised to be a nation at that time. That has impact if you understand how God dealt with that nation. On April 1, 1933, the Nazis instigated their first action against German Jews by announcing a boycott of all Jewish run businesses. The Nuremberg laws issued on September 15, 1935 began to exclude Jews from public life. The Nuremberg laws included a law that stripped German Jews of their citizenship and a law that prohibited marriages and extra-marital sex between Jews and Germans. The Nuremberg laws set the legal precedent for further anti-Jewish legislation. Nazis then issued additional anti-Jew laws over the next several years. For example, some of these laws excluded Jews from places like parks, fired them from civil service jobs (or government jobs), made Jews register their property and prevented Jewish doctors from working on anyone other than Jewish patients. During the night of November 9 & 10, 1938 Nazis incited a pogrom against the Jews in Austria and Germany in what has been termed The Night of Broken Glass. The night of violence included the pillaging and burning of synagogues; breaking the windows of Jewish owned businesses; the looting of their stores; and many Jews were physically attacked. Also, approximately 30,000 Jews were arrested and sent to concentration camps. After World War II started in 1939, the Nazis began ordering Jews to wear a yellow Star of David on their clothing so the Jews could be easily recognized and targeted. After the beginning of World War II, the Nazis began ordering all Jews to live within certain, very specific areas of big cities called ghettos. Jews were forced out of their homes and moved to smaller apartments often shared with other families. Some ghettos started out as “open” which meant the Jews could leave the area during the daytime, but often had to be back within the ghetto by curfew. Later, all ghettos became “closed” which meant that Jews were trapped within the confines of the ghetto.
and not allowed to leave. A few of the major ghettos were located in the cities of Bialystok, Kovno, Lodz, Minsk, Vilnius, and Warsaw. The largest ghetto was in Warsaw with its highest population reaching 445,000 in March 1941. In most ghettos, Nazis ordered the Jews to establish a Jewish council to both administer Nazi demands and to regulate the internal life of the ghetto. Nazis would then order deportations from the ghettos and some of the large ghettos a 1000 people per day were loaded up on trains and sent into a concentration camp or a death camp. A thousand people per day. To get them to cooperate, the Nazis told the Jews that they were being transported to another place for labor. When the Nazis decided to kill the remaining Jews in the ghetto, they would liquidate a ghetto by boarding the last Jews in the ghetto onto trains. When the Nazis attempted to liquidate the Warsaw ghetto on April 13, 1943, the remaining Jews fought back in what has become known as The Warsaw Ghetto Uprising. The Jewish resistance fighters held out against the entire Nazi regime for 28 days; longer than many European countries had been able to withstand Nazi conquest. That is amazing. Although many people refer to all Nazi camps as concentration camps, there were actually a number of different kinds of camps including concentration camps, extermination camps, labor camps, prisoner of war camps and transit camps. One of the first concentrations camps was Dachau which opened on March 20, 1933. From 1933 until 1938, most of the prisoners in concentration camps were political prisoners, people who spoke or acted in some way against Hitler or Nazis, and people the Nazis labeled as A-social. After The Night of Broken Glass in 1938, the persecution of Jews became more organized. This lead to the exponential increase in the number of Jews sent to the concentration camps. Life within Nazi concentration camps was horrible. Prisoners were forced to do hard physical labor and yet given tiny rations. Prisoners slept three or more people per crowded wooden bunk, no mattresses nor pillows. Torture within the concentration camps was common and deaths were frequent. At the number of Nazi concentration camps, Nazi doctors conducted medical experiments on prisoners against their will. While concentration camps were meant to work and starve prisoners to death, extermination camps, also known as death camps were built for the sole purpose of killing large groups of people quickly and efficiently. The Nazis built six extermination camps. Prisoners transported to these extermination camps were told to undress to take a shower. Rather than a shower, the prisoners were herded into gas chambers and killed. At Chelmno, the prisoners were herded into gas vans instead of gas chambers. Auschwitz was the largest concentration and extermination camp built. It is estimated that 1.1 million people were killed at this camp alone.

If you go by the country, in Poland, 90% of all the Jewish population was killed. That is three million Jews. In the Baltic countries: 228,000. That represents about 90%. Germany and Austria: 210,000. That represents about 90%. Hungary: 450,000. That represents about 70% of the population. Netherlands: 105,000. That represented about 75% of the population. Greece: 54,000. That represented about 77% of the population. And I could go on and on. Romania: 300,000. France: 90,000. Russia, in certain areas: 177,000. And there are other areas also in Russia up to 245,000. For an official total of 5,933,900; approximately 67%, two thirds of the Jewish population in Europe alone.

Now, to get an idea of what I am trying to get across to you, go to this website: www.auschwitz.dk/index.htm There are many websites out there that are good, to get this information to you. This just happens to be one of them. I want you to get in the mindset of understanding what went down during 1933 to 1945, during the Holocaust and who it affected,
more than any other group of people. It will give you history. It will give you stories. It will give you pictures. And a lot of these pictures (I warn you now) are just horrible to look at. In some cases, they are gross! They bring tears to your eyes. But I want you to feel, I want you to obtain the knowledge you need so these scriptures come alive, have impact. So you understand where they are placed in history.

The Jews, like I said, for centuries were running from country to country, beaten, made slaves, murdered! You name it! This is what the bible called The Time of Jacob’s Trouble. And I know most of you have heard that this is some time in the future. NO IT IS NOT! It has happened. It has been fulfilled. This is The Time of Jacob’s Trouble—what I just read to you; plus there is a lot more history to it than just those few pages I read to you. It is The Time of Jacob’s Trouble. The Lord promised that after that period of the Holocaust the Jews would never again suffer like that again. But what is The Time of Jacob’s Trouble? Well, let’s go to Jeremiah 30.

Jeremiah 30:1-7, “The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD GOD of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book [a scroll]. For, lo, the days come…” I have read some silly opinions. I forget the name now of the author saying this is the Book of Life. No it is not! Where do you get that from? And how you get anyone to listen to you is beyond me. “Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book [or a scroll]. For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD:”

You might say, “Well the whole house of Israel was not involved in the Holocaust.” No? They weren’t? Who do you think rescued Judah? Who do you think was fighting the worldwide war east and west of its territory? The United States. And I will have more to say on that in a minute.

“...that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it. And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling.” Literally, of panic and fear and dread. “We have heard” I want these verses to sink into your soul. “We have heard a voice of trembling”; of panic, of dread, “of fear and not of peace.” What Scripture is describing here is somewhere in a captivity these voices are being heard. “Ask ye now” I am asking, and I saw—“and see whether a man doth travail with child?” Can a man have a child? Obviously, no. “Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins...” Go to these sites! There are many sites that you can see Jews striped down and naked trying to cover their shame during the Holocaust. “Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? Alas! For that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time”—Time there is “a short season of events”—“of Jacob’s trouble.” From the beginning of that verse again, “Alas! For that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob’s trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.” Literally: rescued from his enemies. “For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts” This describes the Holocaust to a tee, folks. This is the season of events, a short season that Jeremiah 30 points to. “For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds,”—and He did! The bonds were broken and they were freed. “and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.” Literally that means strangers shall not make
them slaves any more. I do not care WHAT you preach or WHAT you think! God’s Word, over
and over, not just one verifiable place, but many verifiable places says Israel will not be
subjected to any outside forces to be made slaves, including what they call an “antichrist” in their
prophecy teaching! IT’S NOT IN GOD’S WORD. Once again, it is a FABLE created by creative
twisting of Scripture. And it stuck! And it has been preached for decades. Even by the best it has
been preached. But just because they were the best in their time does not make it right. And
maybe they weren’t to be included in the End-Time teaching because it was before their time.

Now the Lord promised that after the period of the Holocaust, the Jews would never again suffer
like that again, Period!—where 6 million plus of Abraham’s seed were murdered. You have no
other time to assign this to and I am sorry, this is not going to happen in the Last Days and what
they call the invading empire of Antichrist upon Israel. Are there going to be troubled periods? Is
there going to be affliction? Yes. But they will not be tread upon any longer. Sorry. They will
have to fight wars, in my opinion, and there will be plenty of afflictions. Just look at almost
every day in Israel. What you don’t hear is there are still rockets being fired into Israel. There is
still the threat of war from every side against that little country which is about 70 miles north to
south, and about 30 miles east to west. Think about it folks. That little country; and the world has
her focus on it. They are not going to be murdered any more as in The Time of Jacob’s Trouble,
as in the Holocaust. I mean… that Holocaust period… I just copied down one of the pieces of
poetry that came out of that period talking about the 1.1 million Jews, the children of Jews that
were murdered. Let me just share it to you so you can feel what I am feeling right now, so you
can understand what The Time of Jacob’s Trouble was.

“We played, we laughed, we were loved. We were ripped from the arms of our parents and
thrown into the fire. We were nothing more than children. We had a future. We were going to be
lawyers, rabbis, wives, teachers, mothers. We had dreams, then we had no hope. We were taken
away in the dead of night like cattle in cars, no air to breathe, smothering, crying, starving,
dying. Separated from the world to be no more. From the ashes, hear our plea. This atrocity to
mankind cannot happen again.” God has promised that it won’t. I guarantee it. “This atrocity to
mankind cannot happen again. Remember us for we were the children whose dreams and lives
were stolen away.”—were stolen away, at the count of 1.1 million estimated children murdered
in awful ways, some of them under experiments, as scientific experiments, as guinea pigs.

We have lunatics now who have more concern over animals than people in our own country here
in the United States of America. We have a President who is interested in making peace. And I
believe peace should be made, but not at the expense of Israel. The Jews are our brother; not
figuratively but literally. These verses in Chapter 30 describe the Holocaust. Their men stood
naked as the words in verse six describe. During the Holocaust they stood naked with their hands
in front of them to cover their nakedness. Look at the pictures. Look at the evidence. Shivering
bodies numb with cold, beaten and starved. Faces paled just as verse six in chapter 30 of
Jeremiah says, “all faces are turned into paleness”. And this season... what happened? It carried
on for a while but it did not last. God deliver them. It is all now in the past. The Time of Jacob’s
Trouble is over.

Back to Revelation “And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared
of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and three score days.” Now
like I said, the Lord has, as promised, broken Satan’s yoke from their neck and the Jews will never be in bondage again. As of 1948 the Jews are no longer disbursed among the nations. In May 1948, Israel was declared a nation, a sovereign state. As of 1948, the woman in Revelation 12, Israel and the Jews, is no longer in the wilderness. And Revelation 12:6 is fulfilled. The Time of Jacob’s Trouble is over. They have gone back to their homeland (with the assistance of their brothers that are part of the Lost Tribes, which are not lost any longer) and they were declared a sovereign nation in 1948 in May.

“And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and three score days.” According to Revelation 12:6, this woman would be in the wilderness 1260 Days. Are the “days” years again? Absolutely.

We are in the New Testament era so there is no Hebrew conversion factor. John used a Solar Calendar.

New Nation of Israel established………..

1948 A.D.
- 1260 Days=Years
688 A.D.
The Dome of the Rock!

We are in the New Testament era, by the way. So, there is no Hebrew conversion factor. John used a solar calendar here. For those of you who have asked me before, “Are we going to use the same conversion factor over and over?” No, not when it does not apply. The new nation of Israel was established in 1948. If you take 1948 minus 1260, what do you come to again? 688AD: The Dome of the Rock when its construction was started.

Now, why are these 1260 Days important? As I said to you a few moments ago, up to 688AD, Christians and Jews could worship in Jerusalem. They were not an established nation, but they could still assemble there. After 688AD when the Muslims took control, they had to run for their lives. And as I said, they ran from country to country all the way up to The Time of Jacob’s Trouble’s conclusion and that short season of events. In 1948 they became a sovereign state, they became a nation.

Now why is this important to understand? Because this couldn’t be seen or understood when most of the Last Days doctrines were formed - as I have been telling you now for several messages. The reason “why” is because in Daniel 12:9 the book was suppose to be sealed “until the time of the end,” until the New Nation Israel became a nation, an established state. It was not only impossible to prove Daniel’s 1290 Days were fulfilled by the Dome of the Rock, but also this period. Now we have these key date markers as I have said, that proves it from every direction. And until 1948 came around, and until Israel once again became a nation, an established sovereign state, we couldn’t see when the actual beginning of “the time of the end” was suppose to start the clock countdown. This isn’t some futuristic day ahead in the first half or
the last half of the Great Tribulation, folks. This is proof that Daniel 12:9, where it says the book was sealed “until the time of the end,” is now opened up and it is there to be seen by ALL.

And we come again with another figure of “a thousand two hundred and three score days” that the woman would flee into the wilderness. She would go from country to country, but she would come to an established place just as Jeremiah declares. Just as other scriptures have declared. I haven’t even gotten to Ezekiel 37, which I will sometime in the future. I don’t have time now. A thousand two hundred and sixty days minus the 1948, comes to the 688AD; the amount of time they were dispersing and fleeing into the wilderness. The amount of time they were put in a place prepared of God that they should be fed there “a thousand two hundred and three score days”. 1948AD minus 1260 Day-Years comes to the 688AD when the Muslims moved in and built the Dome of the Rock. Like I said, this is not some futuristic day ahead in the first half or the last half of the Great Tribulation.

How can we deny the evidence? The Jews by the millions have returned to their land. I’m not presenting to you some Christian Science Fiction or made up theology here. I am coming at it every which way I can with God’s Word, with all the verifiable facts and timelines, and so forth in Scripture. I am presenting STRAIGHT REALITY, not make believe—REALITY straight out of God’s Word.

The United States of America under Truman became the first country (by the way) to extend the de-facto recognition to the State of Israel and that plays a key role in the fulfillment of Scripture. Only 11 minutes after Israel declared itself an independent nation, was de-facto recognition made by the United States, followed by Russia. Now Russia had alternative motives and it didn’t pan out for them. They turned their back on Israel, but that is also prophesied in Scripture. Israel has voted with the U.S.A. at the United Nations about 88% of the time; more than any other nation. Coincidence? I don’t think so. The U.S.A. in return has protected Israel from security resolutions by its exercise of the veto, the power it has with that. So who is the U.S.A. in Scripture? And I will not get into it now, but it is Ephraim. I know most of you think it is Manasseh. That is old school thinking. Many of you have learned that information and most of it is old school. I say that because I know, I did the research. I went to the libraries. I went to the college that contained most of it that was studied by my mentor. I have the books. It is old school thinking developed in the 1850’s and 60’s. A lot of the Lost Tribes teachings developed in the 1800’s. So, how would they know who Ephraim and Manasseh were, since we would have to wait? You will see and I will prove with a timeline that the United States of America is Ephraim and not Manasseh; and besides timelines, I will also prove it by God’s Word.

Go back to Jeremiah 31. I wasn’t going to do this, but I will conclude with it. Go to verse six about the return. “For there shall be a day, that the watchmen”, or protector is another way you could translate it, “upon the mount Ephraim”, remember the tribe of Ephraim was the war tribe. They were always fighting. That kind of sounds like the United States of America. In its short existence, it has been in plenty of wars. As I speak, it is involved in two right now; at least two that we know of. “For there shall be a day, that the watchmen [the protector] upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.” Whether they know it or not is not the point. The point is God’s Word is being fulfilled. God knows it. “For thus saith the LORD; sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations:
publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. Behold, I will bring them from the north country,” which he did, “and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return hither. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.”

Now we know that Manasseh was the firstborn, but Jacob switched it. He crossed his arms and he made Ephraim the spiritual firstborn through Jacob. “I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first born. Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.”

Most people think that Britain had a lot to do with the establishment of the nation Israel. Now in 1914, under another decree, they were to bring people back to the nation because they had a controlling territory in the area. They were trying to re-seed, but they were doing such a poor job of it. In fact, they finally turned against Israel temporarily because Israel wanted it done quicker, which didn’t happen. There are all kinds of conflicts. But it was not until 1948 and the alliance it had with the United States of America when Israel (and we will see that in other scriptures) gained its footing and as Scripture has promised, that Ephraim the protector shall cry and say let’s go back. And they went back, they gathered up and they marched back. There is no doubt about it.

This part I want you to understand: Ephraim would take a role in all this to bring the children of Israel, which included the tribes and the Jews (the tribe of Judah, the tribes of the Southern Kingdom) back into Israel at a set time so they would no longer have to be in the wilderness because their 1260 days (which equals years) of waiting was over. Is that a coincidence? You might think it is a coincidence. I sure don’t. It’s just God’s Word, once again, laying down more evidence for why we should faiithe in it and not have any doubts, and move to that pisteuo level, that “so be it” level, with full trust and confidence that if He laid all this down in the past, He will remain faithful and fulfill His Word about not only what is in our present, but also what is future. He will remain faithful. That is a promise we have from His Word.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

42 Months

1. What stands in place of the Temple of God today as written in Rev. 11:1?

2. What structure is outside that place today?

3. Exactly how long is a solar year?

4. Explain why 42 months equals 1278.34 days.

5. Why does the 42 months begin in 688AD?

6. Why is it important to know the 42 months ends in 1967 not 1948?

7. Add these dates to your previous timeline.

8. In Rev. Ch. 12 who are: the woman, the 12 stars, the dragon, the third part of the stars, and the man child?

9. In Rev. 12 why is it important that the moon is under the woman's feet?

10. What historical event showed the dragon devouring the woman's child?

11. What event happened when 'her child was caught up unto God and to his throne'?

12. In what year and what event caused the woman flee into the wilderness?

13. How was Matthew 24 fulfilled by the Jews?

14. What is the Hebrew word for 'holocaust' and what does it mean?

15. What is 'The Time of Jacob's Trouble' from Jer. 30, how long did it last and what historical event is this referring to?

16. Add this information to your timeline.

17. How are Ez. 37 and Rev. 12:6 related?
Revelation 12:7-13

Turn in your bible to Ephesians 6:16. This is Spiritual Warfare #107, but I am also going to include it in The Last Days series because this message is going to touch on both subjects.

Now I am still on verse 16. “Above all [literally, in all] taking [or take up] the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench [or extinguish] all the fiery darts [literally darts, missiles, javelins, or arrows (I like arrows)] of the wicked.” “In all take up the shield of faith...” And I told you to write down the word used there for faith, which is *pistis*.

What is *pistis*? I told you in a previous message that *pistis* comes from *peitho*, which means “to persuade”. It means persuaded by what you heard to be true; in this case, God’s Word. *Pistis* is an object or a noun and it comes from the word, “to persuade someone”. Now, I also gave you a definition of *pisteuo*. *Pisteuo* is a verb. It is an action word. It requires action. I gave you the simple definition of “to trust and have confidence”; in our case, in Jesus Christ and His Word, which is how we obtain righteousness. As I have said many times over, the Holy Spirit will not dwell in anything that is unrighteous. And we cannot make ourselves righteous. Only Christ can do that. We will fall short. Our righteousness would be classified as “filthy rags” according to Scripture and it falls short. So that is *pisteuo*.

“In all take up the shield of faith.” What Christ has asked us to do is start the first level of faith, as I said so many times. It is the first level of faith. It is what gets us off the starting blocks. *Pistis*: meaning “what you heard to be true” or “what you heard, you were persuaded that it was the truth”. It is the truth. Salvation; it is the truth. Salvation comes through the power of the blood because the Lamb of God was slain for our benefit. You start when the seed of faith is planted in your being, and you are persuaded that what you are listening to now is the truth. That is the beginning stage of faith. God knows we are on a rollercoaster as human beings. We have good days and we have bad days. We have some days we are faithing more than others. But the only requirement for the shield of faith is to be at the starting blocks; not necessarily at the *pisteuo* level. Go back. Remember what you heard to be the truth, when you heard it, and start from there and automatically we have a shield. I have used the Star Trek Enterprise ship as an example. When the Captain says shields up, it doesn’t just cover the front of the ship or the back of the ship, it encircles the ship, it encompasses the ship. The ship is totally protected from every side and every angle and that is what this shield of faith is all about, Christ’s protection that He has given us when we come up against an enemy that is fierce. I’m going to take us to Revelation 12 (and that will be part of the Last Days Series connection) to make us understand why none of the pieces of the armor should be missing because the attack is stronger now than ever.

So we have *pistis*. All we have to do is REMEMBER WHAT WE HEARD, when we heard it, and remember the seed of faith was planted in you and you faithe it to be true because you were persuaded by what you heard. That is in Romans. What does Romans 10:17 say? “So then faith cometh by hearing,” and some translations state “so faith by hearing”. There is only one way to receive the faith that gets you off the starting blocks, the *pistis*. The word is *pistis* there. “So faith cometh by hearing and hearing by the Word of God.” And of course, it goes on to say in
the previous verse in Romans, “For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then, shall they call upon him in whom they have not believed?”—or, in this case, pisteuo: faithed. “How then, shall they call on him in whom they have not trusted and have confidence in?” “And how shall they believe (or faithe) in him of whom they have not heard?” How can you have pisteuo unless the pistis message was preached in the first place? And how shall they hear without a preacher? And that is your responsibility in the Great Commission, to keep one going so he can preach. “And how shall they preach, except they be sent?” When you support this ministry, guess what? You are sending me. Well God is sending me because He is directing my path; but He has allowed you to participate in that commission and you are sending me to preach to a world. “And how beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace,”—the Gospel that preaches “Stop being against God!” because you only have peace when you stop fighting against what God wants for you. Not only are my feet beautiful, but yours are also because you have sent me. “and bring glad tidings of good things! But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? So then faith cometh by hearing”. So, pistis comes by hearing and hearing by the Word of God. So, I have to preach it to persuade others, to plant that seed of “starting faith” (pistis), so it takes root and they are convinced and persuaded that what they are hearing is the truth and the ONLY truth. And as they stick around and as they grow, they will gain the pisteuo faith; what I have called the “so be it” faith, the “AMEN” faith as others have called it, the trust and confidence that builds up in their being by considering “Did God say that?!?” and if they can make the connection in their life to claim that promise, then “so be it”. Case closed. Now that is an amazing level to be at, at all times. And quite frankly, I’m not there either.

It remains to be seen whether preachers don’t see it or whether they don’t understand what these Greek words mean in practicality. So most of it may go right over your head because you’re not taught this. I’m going to combine all these and rewrite Hebrews 11:1; not that I think it is missing anything, but I want to put it in a form that you can understand. So with those definitions, turn to Hebrews 11:1.

“Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.”

I did a little test, I asked several people in the course of this day, “Explain this verse to me.” They couldn’t quite explain it in the King James, so they tried to go to other translations. It still fell short. So once again, even though I have done it many times over, I went through all the translations and all the explanations I had ever heard, and it still didn’t provide anything for me. Sure, some of the translations and some of the explanations did help. I’m not going to discount those. But I needed something that made a complete definition of what faith is and more importantly, HOW you get it.

“Now faith” - The word there again is pistis. That is the word that is used to describe someone being persuaded to believe what they heard is the truth. “Now faith is the substance” Some have defined this word substance in several different ways. One of the ways is “title deed”. For example, “faith is a title deed of things hoped for.” or alternatively, “faith is the grant for things hoped for”. I don’t care who you’ve heard this from, FAITH DOES NOT GIVE YOU A “TITLE DEED” OVER ANYTHING. It doesn’t provide the weapon in your hand to say to God, “I have a ‘title deed’ because I have faith. Now grant me what I need! Your word says ‘now faith is the
“Now faith is a substance” What should be translated there is, “foundation”. Now the type of FAITH that I have been talking about the last few minutes, preaching to you about, pistis, IS THE FOUNDATION, as I have said over and over. Pistis is the starting point. It is what gets you out of the blocks in the race of faithing Christians against a world that is against us, our competition if you want to call it that. It is not a “title deed”. You have to line up with God’s wishes. He doesn’t have to line up with yours. And don’t go holding some legalistic definition of what you think faith is over His head. You aren’t the boss. I’m not the boss. We don’t own Him. He owns us. We can be His joint heir through Christ in His family, but every family has a head and He is the head. “Now faith is the foundation for things hoped for.” That is why “title deed” doesn’t work. “Title deed” doesn’t work because then you are saying, “Well, now faith is the title deed for things hoped for. I have a promise here. So if I keep hoping for them, God has to grant it.” No He does not. And I guarantee you this: HE WILL NEVER DELIVER SOMETHING THAT DOES NOT LINE UP WITH HIS WORD.

“Now pistis (or faith) is the foundation of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.” Just about every translation, but also just about every preacher I ever heard, always points to this as a future promise you are trying to claim, a future event you are trying to get behind you. That isn’t what it’s saying and this is why there is so much confusion about how to define faith. And I have heard or read all of them. I don’t have some new revelation. I’m only preaching what has already been said. I’m not trying to super-spiritualize it. I’m not trying to put in a category of it being “Oh, woo woo woo… How are we going to figure that one out? It is too mysterious.” NO! God’s Word is not that mysterious.

Someone asked me, “What do you think is the most amazing miracle that ever happened?” My reply was the Resurrection. I cannot explain that away; no scientific explanation. I have shown you that even in the crossing of the Red Sea, God used geological laws to create a passing. Yes, a miracle was still required, but not as great of a miracle as The Resurrection. We cannot explain that. We faithe that it happened but we can’t explain it. I could take you through a lot of Old Testament miracles and give you scientific explanations that come close or are right on, along with a partial miracle, a supernatural event for it to come to pass; but when it comes to the Resurrection, there is no explanation, scientific or any other, except the supernatural miracle of God raising His Son. There might be some scientific explanation how He did it, but you are never going to believe that if you don’t believe there is a God that would do it for His only Begotten Son. That’s why the Resurrection is still the biggest miracle and always will be. Satan knew that. That is why he fought hard against Him.

“Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.”

Now, let me re-write this in your mind. You can write it down as notes in your bible if you want.
"Now faith," or pistis: one who has been persuaded by what they heard to be the truth, "is the foundation," the starting point. It is where a Christian should be when they first hear the Word of God preached to them, if the seed of faith is planted in them. Now pistis (one who has been persuaded by what they heard to be true or by the truth) is the foundation "of things hoped for," or "of things to come" - events or promises that still have not yet been fulfilled in your lifetime. It is the foundation of things to come. Why? Why do we have that hope? Because of "the evidence," or "proof of things not seen."

And like I said earlier, everyone points to a future time of things. We are faithing on things to happen believing that they are going to happen even though we have not seen them yet. Is that what you truly believe that this scripture says? If that is what you believe, then you have someone preaching to you that shouldn’t be preaching or you didn’t understand the preacher, one of the two. But that is not what this verse says. It is the foundation for things to come, future events, not yet fulfilled (whatever they are; they could be promises) because of the evidence—the certainty that we have that they will come to pass; not by just looking ahead and saying in faith it is going to happen. No, “of things not seen”. What things? “the proof of things not seen”—what proof?! The Holy Bible right here in my hands.

We live at a moment in history where 99.99% of everything has been fulfilled. The ages of time are just about at its completion. We have the proof of things not seen. We were not there when Jesus rose from the dead. We were not there for all the stories that took place. We just faihte it to be true. We, in this case, hopefully, are at the pisteuo level in this matter; you have the trust and confidence what this book is telling us is the truth and you have been acting upon the truth. This is the only time in Scripture that we can really look back because we really are not to look back and say, “if I were only in those days” or “if I only lived in that time” because you are really insulting the Christ that has you in the time He wants you to participate in—but this is the only time we get to look back at the proof of the evidence that we did not see. But yet, because we pistis, heard it, we believed it to be true, and because of how we have claimed those promises and how it has affected our everyday life as we march along this race that we are in for eternity, we have seen things come to pass.

“Well, what about Adam and Eve? What about Cain and Abel and their sons and daughters? What about those people? They didn’t have all that evidence.” Did they… or didn’t they? To think they didn’t is foolish. Adam walked and talked with God. Why do you think the punishment was so severe? Adam probably knew more than all of us combined. I don’t think he was a very good teacher because it was his responsibility to make sure Eve knew. But nevertheless, you don’t think Abel, Cain, their sons and daughters had the opportunity to learn, probably, from the one that knew the most… all the experiences they had? You think Adam and Eve were in the Garden for 15 minutes and boom they sinned? No, they walked and talked with God. And the last time I checked, God is not a one minute conversationalist. When He wants to drive something home, He keeps going. They had the opportunity to learn from someone that knew so much, so much knowledge, so many experiences because of the fall. There has never been an excuse. But now in our time, there is less of an excuse than there ever has been in history.
Now _pistis_, one who has been persuaded by what they heard to be true, is the foundation. Listen, if you are going to build a tower, you are going to make sure the foundation is strong enough to hold that tower. The foundation is the starting point for things _to come_, things we haven’t yet seen or have been fulfilled, or promises still unclaimed because we have that hope. Why?—because of the evidence, the proof of things not seen. “Not seen” is not some time in the future, but things not seen of things that we did not experience in the past, but we can faiithe it to be true because we have a record of it.

And that leads me to another Greek word for _faith_, _pistos_. I haven’t touched on that one yet. That is an adjective. What is an adjective? It is a modifier. What does it modify? Nouns. So it is modifying in this case _pistis_. What is _pistis_? One who is continuing to be faithful. One who is continuing to be faithful in what? In hearing the Word of God which increases more confidence and trust in the Lord and HIS WORD; what I like to call the “ever increasing faithers”. I hope you understand the differences between _pistis_, _pisteuo_ and _pistos_ even though they jell together.

“Now _pistis_ (one who has been persuaded by what they heard to be true) is the foundation for things to come that we are still claiming. Why are we claiming it and have hope? Because of “the evidence (the proof) of things not seen.” Not some “we are faiathing for this to happen of things not seen” No! We have the evidence. That is what we are faiathing upon.

Listen to me. Those of you that are out there that have a job, that work for an employer, usually you get paid in arrears (in most cases). So by _faith_ that you have in that employer, you put out all your efforts, your toil, your labor, your sweat, whatever… your time in, in the hope that you will be paid in a week or two, or a month or whatever the pay cycle is for your employer. And what do you base that upon? By the record of how it has been done in the past. Do you think there would be many people working for anyone these days if there was no record in the past of how someone would be paid in the future and how it was guaranteed? Think about it, folks. This verse, as so many preachers have done with the latter part of it, about “the evidence of things not seen”, put your hope in something that you have not seen yet. And you are to put your hope in something you haven’t seen yet, but not based on some fickle faith; based upon the _evidence that already happened in history_ that we have a record of. Like I said, we live in a time of no excuses. No excuse!

So I wanted to come to you with an understanding that Hebrews 11:1 is full of riches from God’s Word. Do you think it is by accident that Paul goes on to give you a whole chapter of faithers, of Heroes of Faith? He is _not looking forward_ for the record, for the evidence. **He is looking at the past to give hope for the future.**

Now with that, go back to Ephesians 6:16. “**Above all (or in all) take up the shield of pistis**”. God in His compassion gave us a suit of armor which includes a shield that encompasses without us even getting to the “so be it” faith because He knew as soon as we even expressed that we are saved through the power of the blood of the Lamb, Satan would go to work immediately. So, He wanted us to be equipped with the weapons that can fight him off; the spiritual weapons—“**wherewith ye shall be able to extinguish all the fiery darts (missiles, arrows) of the wicked.”**
Some may question, “Well why is it so important to know this? Why do you spend so much time on Spiritual Warfare?”

Well, this is where it’s kind of related to The Last Days series. I left off on Revelation 12:6. And there are some preaching what I am preaching. It is no new truth. But I guarantee you, I comb through everything. If there is one thing I can do is comb through material that is available - and I’m not talking about stuff that just generalizes it or just gives you a sentence or two about any subject matter, or a paragraph or two. I am talking about serious material. And there are a few out there that are preaching it. Some are already dead (dead in the body, not dead in spirit) and have preached it. But I noticed with all the last day prophecy teachers that they skip verses 7 through 13 and it puzzled me. Even though there aren’t many of them, ALL OF THEM, without exception, avoid this particular chapter’s verses 7 through 13. And I said, “What a shame.” What a shame. That’s why I don’t recommend many things. I can respect someone that preaches it and then finds out later and realizes, “Well, you know what? Thank God. God has given me a different perspective on it and now I have to change my point of view because I have grown in my knowledge of what His Word has declared.” There is no room for egos in the preaching of the Word of God. You’ve never been told what the truth is concerning Revelation 12:7-13. Why? They just don’t see it. They don’t understand. Oh, they understand the concept of Spiritual Warfare, but they don’t recognize the application, not just through the book of Revelation (by the way) but through all of God’s Word. At every turn, there is Spiritual Warfare taking place.

Why do we need to have the armor and the shield of faith? Because Satan is loose; he is now constricted to this earth. “I have never heard that!” Well, I can now finally preach it to you correctly with having the background of 300+ messages, so you don’t think I am some kind of lunatic. I know some of you out there are saying, “Well, I never would have thought that.” Yeah, you would. It is hard to break down traditional walls.

“And there was war in heaven:”

Now all prophecy teachers, even the prophecy teachers that I have a common denominator with, preached this. I am thinking, “What?! How could they be right and then so wrong! ” That is why I said and keep saying be careful when you go out there. All it takes is the snap of your fingers, the twinkling of an eye really almost (a little longer than that but…) to bring you into a state of confusion and doubt about what is being preached, what you’re hearing, what you thought you were hearing to be true; but because of the lack of spiritual insight… I am not boasting, folks. As I told you many times over, God forbid if I am the only one. Do I think I am? Absolutely not! I know that for a fact. First of all, isn’t that the end of the time when there is going to be 144,000 that are marked. I have not gotten to that yet. That is for another time. Before I get too far off track here, let me go back.

“And there was war in heaven:” Remember, this is after verses one through six where the woman gives birth to a son. And it talks about the woman; the twelve stars; the red dragon (that being Satan); the third part of stars in the heavens (that being the fallen angels that followed Satan in the rebellion); the Man- Child being Jesus; and then we get the woman fleeing into the wilderness for 1260 Days, which I told you what that represented already in this series, the
message previous to this one. We’ll pick it up with verse 7; and, this is why you need spiritual armor. This is why you need the encompassing shield of faith.

Revelation 12:7, “And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon;” Dragon there being Satan (once again), “and the dragon fought and his angels”, the war of all wars by the way, “and prevailed not.” Who “prevailed not”? Satan. “Prevail not” literally means not having power any longer in the heavens. “…neither was their place found anymore in heaven” for Satan. Like I said, all prophecy teachers, without exception, put this in the future. I’m telling you it has already been fulfilled. This is the reason: “And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent,” that snake was cast out, kicked out by Michael and his assisting angels, “that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth...” Where was he cast into? The Earth. Where do we dwell? Here on Earth. “…and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength [dynamic power and strength], and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down.” How did that salvation come? It didn’t come because Michael and his angels kicked Satan out. No, it came because Christ came with His blood, presenting it to Father. It was what Michael had been waiting for. “And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon [Satan] fought and his angels, And prevailed not”—or not having power. Power to what? Power to defeat Michael and his angels. Why? Because they had something now in their arsenal also, the blood of the Lamb; and that great dragon was cast out.

Let me tell you something right now, folks. Can God give supernatural power to Michael and His angels that didn’t fall to defeat Satan and his angels? Absolutely. Who is boxing God in? But what we know is what Scripture has told us. Christ’s blood wasn’t only salvation for us, but salvation for the heavenlies because now they don’t have to deal with Satan any longer, because he has been cast down to the earth. The great dragon “prevaileth not,” not having power, “neither was their place found anymore in heaven.” THEY WERE KICKED OUT, PERIOD. “And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent”, that old snake, “called the devil and Satan which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth”. Earth is now the ONLY domain he resides in. “Well, how do you know that?” Stick around. He was cast out to the earth and his angels were cast out with him. This isn’t some future prophecy that still needs to be fulfilled. IT HAS BEEN FULFILLED. “And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength (dynamic power), and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ. For the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.”

I don’t care who you listen to, including this preacher. Ego is left at the door when it comes to God’s Word. I have no problem correcting my own self. As I said, even I’d have to correct myself knowing what I preached to you four years ago. I had no choice in my eyes because the very few of you that followed at that time would have said I was a nut if I were to declare that we don’t have an accuser any longer in the heavenlies, in the court of heaven (as I pointed out, I think, in Spiritual Warfare #2 & #3). NO, HE’S NOT THERE ANY LONGER. HE IS KICKED OUT. Do I have regrets preaching a message that we have an accuser of the brethren in heaven? You look at the Job message. Yes and no. Yes, I regret it because I really wanted to tell you what truly is going on. But no, I couldn’t at the time because this ministry was first being established.
The few followers that were followers early on in this ministry would have said “What a nut!” Well, now you know the truth.

Revelation 12:10-11, “For the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame them by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto death.”

Christ took with Him all the Old Testament saints and they marched behind Him, following Him in His blood, and they came with their word and testimony that even if they had to die for the cause of God, they died. They wouldn’t lose that testimony of faith in Him. I have preached this before in the beginning part of the Spiritual Warfare Series. And Satan, once Christ arrived in the courts of heaven, knew he was defeated and knew what Michael was waiting for, the blood. It was the only strength that he needed, him and his angels, to now overcome an angel that was created even stronger than he. Satan was the chief angel. He was the angel telling all the other angels what to do. Do you get the picture, folks? I am talking about Satan now. But what Satan didn’t have in his arsenal was the blood of Christ. That is why it not only cleansed sinners here on earth, but also cleansed the heavenlies of the impurities that Satan was leaving where ever he was went, especially in the court of heaven as The Accuser. So I now can tell you, I can correct myself finally by saying, No, there is no longer an accuser in heaven. That is why I am going to have to preach Job again now.

Now with the frame of reference of “the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. And they overcame them by the blood of the Lamb,” I believe all spiritual beings, all beings that now exist in the heavenlies were finally saying, “Thank God for Christ! We followed Him up here, God is here, the blood of the Lamb”, and the heavenly beings, the angels, and whoever else said, “Thank you, Lord, for the power of Your Son which now gives us the power to cleanse, to clean house on Satan and his cronies.”

Verse 12, “Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them.” BUT, “Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea!”—of the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea; nothing is excluded—“for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath.” He’s furious. Why? First of all, he doesn’t have access any longer to accuse us. Just think about it. Why would he keep accusing? The devil isn’t that stupid. Why would he keep accusing knowing the price has been paid? You would think the devil would be smarter than that knowing that his accusations would fall on deaf ears. Any time that he would accuse he would have to go through the blood himself, and he knew that his accusations were not any exhibit “A” to stand on. So why would he waste his time when his goal is to defeat God’s chosen? Some of you need to wake up. Traditions have made void the Word of God. Doctrines have made void the Word of God.

Revelation 12:12, “Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.”—a short time. It doesn’t say times there, by the way. It says time. But I will have more to say on that in the future. “And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.” Who is he talking about there? Israel and the Jews. He made a beeline and he went to work just a few years after Christ’s death. Jerusalem fell because of the Romans. Six hundred
years later, give or take, they lost total control. They couldn’t even worship there any longer without the fear of death in the Holy City of Jerusalem; not to mention, the persecution the Jewish people have suffered, including *The Time of Jacob’s Trouble*. Why? Because of Satan’s wrath. He made a beeline to the man-child. Other scriptures also include Christians, faithing Christians that are a joint heir with Christ.

“*And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to earth, he persecuted the woman that brought forth the man child.*” That has been taking place, and it took place all the way up to 1947. That is a fact, a verifiable biblical and secular historical fact. It’s not sometime in the future. God ordered Michael and his angels because He knew Michael now had the arsenal, the weaponry, the precious blood of Jesus Christ to defeat a being even more powerful than himself; and he kicked him out under God’s orders. Satan no longer dwells in the kingdom of our God as an accuser because of the power of His Christ. What an insult to Christ if His Father, after what Christ went through, had allowed Satan there to accuse. If I were Jesus, I would say “Hello! What did I do this for? Shut his mouth! Kick him out of here.” I hope I am being simple enough to make the point. But oh, many will go ahead and listen to the Christian Science Fiction that is being preach, that has been formulated into doctrines, and think this is going to be happening sometime in the future. Tell the Jews that! They would think you’re a nut. You have some kind of form of amnesia regarding history. It has happened. Satan has been kicked out. He is here for a season which started when Christ came with His blood into the heavenly court saying, “No more accusations. I finished what I needed to do to set them free from your accusations. So get the hell out of here. Get behind me! And understand, you will still have a season, you will still have a short time, but that is what it is going to be, a short time.” And Satan immediately went to work on destroying the Jewish people because he wanted them eliminated completely, entirely. And other verses also describe how he wants to eliminate Christians. He doesn’t want any of the chosen by God to be in the heavenlies where there are no accusations. Satan is alive and well, as they say. He is here on earth with all of his fallen angel cronies and demons — and they aren’t one and the same as I taught in the Spiritual Warfare Series. They are in the air. He is the prince of the power of the air. He knows his time is short. He went to work immediately on the Jews and Christians to try to defeat them. He was not successful. Tell the Christians in the New Testament early days, the first few hundred years, there was not any persecution, there was no devil’s wrath on this earth. You sit in your comfortable chairs—not all of you; some of you know the truth — those of you who are still hanging onto those old traditions. You complain when you have a belly ache, you take something for it to relieve it and you think you are under some type of persecution. No. Most of those that are listening to me today have never experienced that type of persecution. It’s real, it has happened, and it’s still happening in parts of this world. I’ve read you messages from India and Africa where Christians are being persecuted, being killed, beheaded, burned alive by Muslims and Hindus. Satan’s wrath is taking place in areas that he knows he can really persecute Christians to the point of death hoping that they will turn on their Lord whom they serve. And for countries that have certain laws that we have to follow, where things like that are not permitted, he goes to work on you different ways, but he is still coming after you—like it or lump it! I don’t like it just as much as you, but it’s part of the trip! That is why we have been provided spiritual armor for this spiritual warfare.

That is why I want to finish with Ephesians 6:16 again. “*In all, take up the shield*”—the *pistis*, the hearing of the Word of God. That is why you cannot stop hearing the Word of God! I DO
NOT CARE HOW MUCH YOU THINK YOU KNOW. I don’t care how much you do know. YOU CANNOT STOP HEARING THE WORD OF GOD! And hearing takes precedence over any other form of understanding of God’s Word because if you are listening to a preacher who brings it alive in your life, there is no better way of understanding it than that. “Well I read a lot.” Good! But it makes me question what you are reading because most of it is garbage, as I said before. It tries to make you super-spiritual instead of making you understand what you need to know to survive this battle that we are in. Nothing takes the place of God’s order of Romans 10:17 and the previous verses. How can you hear unless a preacher is sent to you? How can I preach unless you send me? No one is excused in the Great Commission and Satan knows it. But we are promised a shield of faith if we keep listening to the Word of God, even if we slip out of the pisteuo faith, as long as we have pistis faith, God has promised us a covering, a shield.

Let me just close with Psalm 5. This paints the picture I want to relay to you. Verse 12, “For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous”—and I have told you how you become righteous and that is through faith, none of your own doing or works—“the righteous with favour,” literally with favor and grace, “For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour (and grace) wilt thou compass him as with a shield.” The Hebrew word for compass is atar. It means to surround something or someone, or to crown with a complete covering.

When I put on the shield of faith, I know what it’s doing. It’s surrounding me completely. Most of you, especially guys, could probably relate to this. In their younger days when they are full of testosterone, when you pick a fight, you are facing your enemy. Well Satan doesn’t fight that way. He wants to make sure you don’t see him coming. He will attack you from the rear, from the bottom, from the top, the side. He doesn’t care! That’s why we are blessed, the righteous ones, us, the faithing ones with favor and grace. Why? Because Christ has encompassed us. He has surrounded us (in the Hebrew) with a shield. And the only way we keep that shield is if we keep hearing and listening to the Word rightly divided.

I covered different areas of God’s Word and hopefully you got the message. Greater is He that is in me than he that is in the world. And just as he was kicked out of the heavenlies, if I remain faithing and covered in the blood of Jesus Christ, he isn’t coming against me, he’s coming against my Savior - and my Savior has already won the battle once and He will continue to win the battle for all of us if we remain pistos, faithful.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

Rev. 12:7-13

1. What is Greek for 'faith' as used in 'shield of faith', what is its definition, and how do we get this faith?

2. Compare 'pistis' and 'pisteuo'.

3. Explain how we obtain Righteousness.

4. How does the shield of faith protect us?

5. Why is the Christian's armor even more important in these last days?

6. If we are not the ones called to preach, what actions can we take to participate in preaching the Gospel of Peace?

7. What are two traditional definitions for 'substance' from Heb. 11:1 and how do they differ?

8. Explain why 'foundation' is a better definition for 'substance'.

9. How is pistis the foundation of things to come?

10. How are these statements related: "We have the proof of things not seen" and "We were persuaded that what we have heard is true"?

11. Why was Adam and Eve's punishment so severe?

12. What does their punishment tell us about faith and evidence of our faith?

13. Explain the three Greek words for faith. How does this help you understand Heb. 11:1?
14. What is the evidence of things not seen and our hope for the future based on?

15. What does Spiritual Warfare series have to do with the Last Days Series?

16. Briefly explain what had happened in scripture in Rev. 11.

17. Why did Satan and his angels lose the war in Rev. 12? What event happened to cause them to lose?

18. Where was Satan sent after the war?

19. Why is Satan no longer able to accuse us before God?

20. What are some historical and biblical examples of the persecution from Rev. 12?

21. What years and events in history began and ended this persecution?

22. What is our defense to the current persecution Christians and Jews experience today?

23. Define the Hebrew word for shield. How can you use the shield in your life daily?
70 Weeks Part 1

Open your bible to Daniel 9:24.

Daniel 9:24. “Seventy weeks” Weeks actually should read “sevens”. “Seventy [sevens] weeks are determined upon thy people”. Most people preach “Sixty-two plus Seven” or “69-Weeks”, and which I did too. Hopefully from this message you will understand some of the dating timelines. Even though there are differences in the dating, most people have a concept about the 69-Weeks because history has already been written about it. When we get to the 70th Week, this is where all the Christian Science fiction comes in suggesting future events. Let’s take a look at this verse and see what God’s Word says. We will be using the principles, timelines, and mathematics that we have already used in the previous messages.

“Seventy [sevens] weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end to sin, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and anoint the most HOLY.”

By the time Jesus reached the cross, all these prophecies were fulfilled. I have already covered that. Now like I said, “seventy weeks” are actually sevens. This prophecy is in the Old Testament and Daniel is the evidence of that. It is written in Hebrew. Not all of Daniel is in Hebrew, but this part, this chapter, is in Hebrew. This is written to the Jews and it is about Jerusalem.

By the way, did you ever notice something right in the middle of the word “Jerusalem”? Let me spell it for you; Write it down: J-e-r-u-s-a-l-e-m. What is right in the middle of that word? What letters? U-S-A. What does that mean? I’m getting to that. It’s very important that you understand that the USA and Israel, even though they have their disagreements and spats, will be together no matter what, until the end of time. I just thought I would throw that in.

This is a prophecy in Hebrew to the Jews, and about Jerusalem. It isn’t directed to the Church. I am sorry; it has nothing to do with the Church. It isn’t about a seven-year period at the End of Time. Whether you are Pre-Tribulation or Post-Tribulation or whatever trib you are, and whatever trip of trib you are on, it’s not concerning any of that theory or any of those theories. This has to do with the Jews. It’s written in Hebrew and it concerns them and it isn’t about a seven-year period at the End of Time.

Verse 25: “Know therefore and understand”

To Daniel, the vision given by Gabriel was to come with understanding. This isn’t like in Chapter 12 (which we have already covered) where he was told to seal up the books and Daniel tried to figure it out but he couldn’t, not most of it at least. Here we have a whole different playing field, for a lack of better words. In this verse, Daniel is dealing with the understanding of God’s Word.

“Know therefore and understand from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem...” We know about Artaxerxes I and his decree (440-445 BC). We have covered this, so let’s go with 444 BC. This command happened: “from the going forth of the
commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem”, that is what happened, “unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks.”

This seven weeks is shavuim in the Hebrew. Now most Hebrew dictionaries and lexicons do a really bad job of digging into the root words from which we get sevens. They’re not that great with weeks either.

“...unto the Messiah, the Prince, shall be seven weeks,” or seven shavuim.

Why is this important? It is important because this is the male plural form of seven weeks. If it wasn’t in the male plural form, the structure of the language would not permit us to use the required multiplier to figure out what this sevens (shavuim) means. These are not sevens of ordinary 24-hour days either. No! No!

“...and three score and two weeks”, another shavuim, “the street shall be built again, and the wall even in troublous times.” This was all fulfilled and we have already covered this in Nehemiah 2:8. “And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off,” or killed: this is Christ on the cross, “but not for Himself [He didn’t die for Himself, He died for us]: and the people of the prince that shall come...” Daniel is probably speaking of Satan or one of Satan’s generals, “shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;” Daniel is speaking of Jerusalem now, “and the end thereof shall be with a flood”.

Now, this is not some natural disaster of floodwaters or anything like that. To understand what “the flood” here means we need to go to Revelations 17:15 for a description of what the flood is comprised of.

“And he saith unto me, the waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.” So what are the waters here? They are, “peoples, multitudes, and nations and tongues.”

What does Daniel say? “that shall come and shall destroy the city and the sanctuary [speaking of Jerusalem]; and the end thereof shall be with a flood...” The flood is a foreign people. This is confirmed by Revelation 17:15. “...and to the end of the war” What war? This is not a physical war we have with human beings here on Earth. This is the war that has been set and is still yet to come. This is the war when Christ comes back and has it out with Satan once and for all. “and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.” Desolations are determined. We see this in verses 25 and 26.

Let’s move on to Daniel 9:27. “And he”, once again Daniel is referencing either Satan or some satanic representative of Satan, “shall confirm the covenant with many”. Who is the “many” here? The “many” refers to the Jewish people. This refers to the people who are in Israel now, and those who were in Israel when this prophecy was given, and who will be there at a later time. I will get to that in a minute. “For one week” AH-HA! Now we have “for one week”.

This word for week is a different form of seven. This is important to understand. This is different from the first word I gave you for seven or sevens. This is “shavout” or “shavua”. Some of you, if you have any understanding of Jewish culture, are familiar with a Shiva. A Shiva is a week or seven days of mourning for a kin after the funeral. But this is not Shiva. This is not that. This is shavua. “And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week” or one “shavua”.

Shavua is a different form of seven. This form of seven is not the same in kind as the sevens that were used, for instance, in the 69-Weeks. Those of you who like to dig into the grammar and the language and are able and have the tools (unfortunately there aren’t very many good ones out there I can recommend, but if you have the sources), you can see this for yourself. They are different in kind. Shavuim and shavua are totally different words.

Daniel 9:27, “And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [shavua]: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [the offerings] to cease, and for the overspreading”—pay attention here—“the overspreading of abominations”. This word “abominations” is plural, which is a very key point in this scripture. “He shall make it desolate.”

Will make what desolate? Before we get there, let’s us look at the word “overspreading”. The word is kanaph in the Hebrew. It means extremity; or the wing of something like the wing of a building; an edge; something that projects laterally. This is important to understand. You have probably read this scripture repeatedly if you have been a Christian for a while, and read right through this verse without understanding all of these words, where they are placed, what they mean, and how important all their meanings are to have a proper understanding of what this scripture is referring to.

Verse 27: “and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifices and the oblations to cease, and for the overspreading”. Something is going to spread somewhere. Something is going to project laterally. Something is going to be built somewhere. “even until the consummation,” literally, unto the utter end. Whatever is going to be built is going to make it until the end. It’s not going to be torn down even though it might be an eyesore and even though it might be something you are totally against—in this case the Jewish culture is—because whatever this is, it is going to be there until the utter end and then it is Christ’s problem. “and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.”

I looked up a literal translation, an interlinear translation for Daniel 9:26 and 27. Let me just read it to you, “And its end with the flood [of foreign people (my input, not the interlinear translation)] and until end war are determined desolations and he shall confirm a covenant with the many [a] week [or shavua (my input again)] one in the half of the week he shall make cease sacrifice and offering upon a wing.” The reason I am reading this interlinear translation is because—AHA! They mention the overspreading as a “wing”. A “wing” of what? What are they referring to? Let’s continue reading this interlinear translation: “one in the half of the week he shall make cease sacrifices and offering upon a wing abominations” Wait! Remember, we have already covered that word shiqqots, “abominations”. Remember that the word shiqqots means “abominations”; “a desolator” literally in Hebrew is shamen… “Even unto the end and that which was decreed shall pour out on the desolator.” I just threw this in here. That is what one interlinear translation says. And the reason I threw it in…? They recognized that somewhere the offerings shall cease and the sacrifices would no longer be made because something is upon a wing. Something is built there that does not allow the offerings and sacrifices to happen for a period of time.
I have already identified what “something that was going to be built” is in previous teachings. It is the Dome of the Rock. But, this reference is not just to the Dome of the Rock only. Some of you thought I was done with that subject. I already told you in previous messages that I was not done with the Dome of the Rock yet. Now I am coming back to it again because it fits in with these scriptures as we come to the conclusion of understanding the meaning of the 70th Week. Like I said, this is not some future one-week or seven years still in our future. It is something that has already happened. This is very important to understand.

Once again, let us go back: “the overspreading of abominations” Plural. We already know what one of the abominations is, “the abomination that maketh desolate”—the Dome of the Rock. It has an inscription in the Dome of the Rock denying the Son, denying that God had a Son, denying the Holy Spirit. It is an abomination. That is abomination # 1.

What is the other abomination? We will see in a minute. Before we get to the second abomination, let’s look at the Hebrew word for seven used here. I have already told you about the word shavuim [seven] used in the 69-Weeks. It’s different than the word used for the 70th Week, which is shavua. The 70th Week is different in kind from the 69 Weeks prior. If the same word had been used, then each day of the 70th Week could have been seen as one year, and we could use the same timelines we used previously. We could also use our previous conversion factor; our previous mathematics to come to some possible understanding of what Daniel was trying to tell us here in this scripture. But, since no one in their right mind would ever consider that there might be some mathematics involved, they would rather stick to some Christian Science Fiction future-based theory. The 70th Week in this case then must be described as a time other than just seven years—but, how long of a time? Well, let us keep reading.

Like I said, the Hebrew word for seven used in this verse, shavua, is different than shavuim that was used in the prior 69 weeks. Therefore, the 70th week—I cannot say it often enough—is different, different in kind. This week (remember it is a male plural of the word) must be used to understand the scripture with some type of multiplying conversion factor. It is an ordinal number or a cardinal number, as some understand it. What are cardinal numbers or ordinal numbers? They are numbers that have sevens in them or can have sevens in them like 7, 700; 1701; 70,000 and so forth. A cardinal number is a number with a combination of some type of sevens. You arrive at cardinal numbers by multiplication.

The Hebrew word for seven in this verse is “shavua”. And, “shavua” allows us to use a conversion factor. Because this week must be either seven actual 24-hour days as it states here in Scripture in English—which is what you would assume if you just read it through and have no understanding of it—or if we use a multiplier, then it must be more than seven years. Now that sounds very confusing. It is all going to make sense here in a minute. I probably complicated it, but that was not my objective.

Let’s go to Daniel 12:11 to do some refreshing before I move on to giving you a conversion factor to use with this particular scripture. Don’t get stuck using the conversion factor that we used at the beginning of this series. I told you there would be more conversion factors as we moved ahead.

Daniel 12:11 reads, “And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination [singular] that maketh desolate be set up,”—“the abomination”, the word
abomination here is not plural—“the abomination that maketh desolate be set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.” We have already covered this. We know that this abomination is the Dome of the Rock. How do we know this? A little bit of refresher here will confirm this. The sacrifices were abolished, if you remember, in 583 BC. And the Dome of the Rock construction was completed in what year? You should have these numbers down pat. It was completed in 688 AD. From 583 BC to 688 AD is 1290 Hebrew years. The 1290 Hebrew years required a conversion factor because it overflowed into a solar year calendar. Using that conversion factor we came out to 1271.49 solar years which is exactly the date of 688 AD. This is a refresher in case you have forgotten that.

We know what one abomination is: the Dome of the Rock. The Hebrew word translating “abominations” is shiqqots. The Hebrew word translating “desolation” is shamen. In Daniel 12:11, “the abomination that maketh desolate” is literally, “Shiqqots ha Shamen”. Since shiqqots and shamen are listed here in Daniel 12:11, guess where it also appears? Just a coincidence I guess! Let’s go back to Daniel 9:27. Here we have a further confirmation identifying what the “Shiqqots ha Shamen” is. It is first used here in Daniel 9:27, then used again in Daniel 12:11. We have already labeled it. What did we label it? We labeled it the Dome of the Rock. Therefore, since the Dome of the Rock also appears in Daniel 9:27, the 70th Week is apparently about the Dome of the Rock also. Daniel’s 70th Week stretches from the past into the future with the construction of the dome in 688 AD as a reference point. I will get to what I mean by that momentarily. Daniel’s 70th Week, just as other weeks do, points to the Dome of the Rock. This is not some future seven-year period at the End of Time. And since in Daniel 9:27 we also have “abominations”—plural—it also must refer to something else, and it does. Daniel’s 70th Week refers not only to the Dome of the Rock, but to the al-Aqsa. What is that? It is a mosque on the Temple Mount. I have only referred to it briefly in one past message. We have the Dome of the Rock, which is the abomination that makes desolate; and we have a further abomination on that Temple Mount, the al-Aqsa Mosque.

As I said, these abominations are not pointing to a future tribulation. This scripture is concerning events surrounding the Dome of the Rock. The Christian Science Fiction theories totally break down here, their theories collapse. WHY? Because Daniel 9:27 is the only verse in the whole Bible, from which the idea of their seven-year tribulation period could have originated. Find one different. This is the one verse the Christian Science Fiction teachers and preachers all come back to over and over again. Their popular last days eschatology doctrines are based on it. But, it breaks down. Once we know what the sevens mean it collapses on them. We will get to that more. I’m not done with the sevens. Once we understand what the sevens mean, what the abomination is that “maketh desolate,” and understand that there is an additional abomination there, it all starts coming together. We can begin connecting the dots. It is like painting by numbers. The more you paint the right colors in the right numbers, the more you get to see what the picture looks like.

We have identified the Dome of the Rock as the “abomination that maketh desolate,” and we have identified the al-Aqsa Mosque as the other abomination. I’m not done with al-Aqsa. I will come back to it again, but not in this message.

Let’s try to figure out WHY Daniel could understand the sevens used here, the different words that described the 69-Weeks and the 70th Week. It is important for us to understand WHY in order for us to have some kind of understanding as to what Daniel understood. To do that, we
have to look at the Levitical Code. There are different categories in the Levitical code. We are
talking about a Levitical Code that has a numerical progression to it. But, before we talk about
the Levitical code, let us look at a map of Jerusalem.

Looking at a map of Jerusalem showing the Old City, we can see where the wall surrounding the
Old City used to be. Within this area of the walled Old City we see another walled area in its
south east corner. The Dome of the Rock sits within this walled area. Just north of the Dome of
the Rock we see the section where the Temple previously stood. We see the Western or Wailing
Wall in the news a lot. We see Jewish people praying against the outside of the southern portion
of this Western Wall and putting their notes in the cracks of the wall. It is where Jewish people
go to pray, and recite God’s Word, the Torah. They have done this throughout the Wall’s history
and are continuing to do so today since it gives the Jewish people a sense of identification, the
only continuous source of identification with their history.

Opposite that, on the right hand side of the map and a bit to the north, is the Eastern Gate. Had
the Temple been rebuilt, the Eastern Gate would have opened up making a straight visual path
right through the Temple into the Holy of Holies. The Dome of the Rock appears south of the
Eastern Gate and near the Western Wall.
Where in this area is the location of al-Aqsa Mosque? Its location is south of the Dome of the Rock. By the way, the Muslims call this entire area al-Aqsa, which includes the site of the Dome of the Rock. You can look up the al-Aqsa Mosque on the Internet and find some pictures. This is the second abomination. Not quite the same as the Dome of the Rock “that maketh desolate”, that denies Jesus is the Son of God, and denies the Holy Spirit. Nevertheless, the al-Aqsa Mosque was built around the same time as the Dome of the Rock. It’s a benchmark, a further verification as to what these scriptures that I have been reading to you offer in confirmation not only of what we know, but also of what we can come to understand about Daniel’s prophecy.

The Dome of the Rock is located in the al-Aqsa area just north of the al-Aqsa Mosque near the Western Wall or Wailing Wall. Just west of and outside the Western Wall is the Wall Plaza, which butts up against the Western Wall and is also often seen on the news. The true location of the Temple is just north of the Dome of the Rock, not far from the Eastern Gate. We can now understand the combined locations of the abominations: The Dome of the Rock denying Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit; and the other abomination inside the Temple sacred area, the al-Aqsa Mosque.

Back to the Levitical Code: Go to Leviticus 25:1.

Remember Daniel was a Jew. He knew the Levitical Code. He knew the Law of Moses. That is an assumption you have to make when studying these Scriptures. Daniel was no dummy. So let us look at the Levitical Code. What does the Levitical Code tell us as far as numerical progression? Specifically, what can we learn concerning the number 7, or the numbers of seven or sevens, or shavua? Let us look at it.

Let us read it. Leviticus Chapter 25, verse 1. “And the Lord spake unto Moses on Mt Sinai saying, Speak unto the Children of Israel and say unto them, “When ye come into the land which I will give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the Lord. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof; but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the Lord: thou shalt neither sow thy field, or prune thy vineyard. That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land. And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,” verse 7, “And for thy cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat. And thou shalt”, thou shalt, “number seven sabbaths of years”. Seven sabbaths of years. This is where the numerical progressions of sevens comes in. “And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seventh sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.” Get that? They were to number “seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seventh Sabbath of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years”. Then we come to another very important identification of what the numerical progression of the Levitical Code in its completion means.

Verse 9: “Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubilee to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the Day of Atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof; it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto
his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you:"

What does all that mean in Leviticus 25:1-11? It describes shavua. It describes sevens. Not just a seven-year, but a seven times seven, a 49-year of sevens. It also describes a fiftieth Jubilee year which is another whole ball game of sevens and I will show you that in a minute.

We have the Levitical code, as far as numbers go, but not all the numbers, just in regard to seven. We are looking at the numbers of seven here in Leviticus 25:1-11. Do you understand that? Let us just write it down.

First = one seven (a shavuim) of years.
Second = seven years (shavuim) of years.
Third = one unique Jubilee (shavua) year—and here is the catcher right here—with 360 Sabbaths.

So the Levitical Code describes what I just read in Leviticus 25:1-11

One seven (shavuim) of years.
Seven sevens (shavuim) of years.
One unique Jubilee (shavua) year with 360 Sabbaths.

In Daniel’s 70 Weeks, we have 7 sevens of years or 7 shavuim; 62 more sevens of years or 62 shavuim—which are different in kind from the third grouping; and then when we get to the third, the one unique Jubilee year, we have a shavua of 360 sabbaths. That word for seven is different in kind than the word used in 69 weeks, as I told you earlier.

Daniel was a Jew raised in the Levitical Law. No doubt about it. He understood the numerical progression given to him by Gabriel: One seven; a multiple of sevens; then a unique shavua with 360 Sabbaths.

With that in mind then, can we look at and should we use this 360 figure as a multiplier for that last unique seven? And if we do use it with some sort of conversion factor, will it come out to a certain time period that once again verifies all of what Daniel has been saying so far?

Let’s look at Daniel’s 70th Week using this different conversion factor: Now, since a unique Sabbath requires a multiplier or multipliers, and a Jubilee has 360 sabbaths, then let’s try using that 360 as a multiplier for the 70th Week. Follow me here folks.

What does 360 x 7=? You should come up with 2520 years because 360 times 7 is 2520. We will call those “prophetic years”. What does that convert to? Let’s round it off to 2484 solar years. Those of you who understand the conversion factor will not have a problem doing that conversion.

So what does this mean?

If you remember the previous teachings, what year was the decree of Cyrus? The End Times Decree of Cyrus happened in 536 BC. 360 times 7 is 2520 Prophetic Years and using the conversion factor [.9857] it comes out to 2484 Solar Years (rounded). 2520 Hebrew years
equals 2484 Solar Years. What about all this time in between 536BC and 1948? We know the end date comes out exactly to 1948. Coincidence? We have been there before, have we not? 2520 Hebrew Years converted with our factor comes out to 2484 Solar Years, but, what does this have to do with the 360 and what about “in the middle of the week”? We still have to deal with that “middle of the week” problem because in the middle of the week something happens. 706 AD is the exact middle of that week. Do the math. What happened in 706 AD?

**DANIEL’S 70TH WEEK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2484 Solar Years-----------------</td>
<td>End Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536 BC</td>
<td>1948 AD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decree</td>
<td>706 AD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of</td>
<td>(exact middle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyrus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Back to Daniel: We still have the problem then of Chapter 9, verse 27. “He shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week”, or in the middle of the week, “he shall cause”—and by the way, in the Hebrew, that “middle” has some little fluctuation—and “he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation [or offerings] to cease, and for the overspreading”.

Some type of project is going to create havoc. It is going to project laterally. And I just showed you how it did with that map of the Temple Mount. We saw on the map where the Dome of the Rock is located and where the al-Aqsa Mosque is located. The second abomination that is also referred to in Daniel 9:27. What about that 706 AD? What is being referenced there? And why is it in the exact middle of the week? Does it point to anything? Yes! It does. This date is when the al-Aqsa Mosque was completed. That is history folks. I cannot change that. You cannot change that. None of us can change it. That is history! Daniel 9:27, “and for the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations [plural] he shall make it desolate,”

We know it is the Dome of the Rock because of Daniel 12:11, “the abomination that maketh desolate”. We already identified that. It was set-up. And one way we verified it was by the 1290 Days. We have verified it another way also, but here we have even further verification of not only the Dome of the Rock, but what Daniel 9:27 foretells.

You have probably read over this many times and didn’t catch the plural of that word “abominations”, but now we have noted that it is plural. Alongside that Dome of the Rock building, the al-Aqsa Mosque was completed in 706 AD. Scripture fulfilled to the date, 706AD! It was fulfilled exactly in the middle of the week, exactly! This week is NOT some “future” week. Daniel 9:27 is not some “future” 7-year tribulation period. The 70th Week concluded in 1948 when the nation of Israel was reestablished. And, 1948 was when The End Times began. This is also revealed to us by Daniel. What time period of Biblical history are we living in today? The End Times! The End Times folks!

Now let’s go back to Daniel 9:27. “But he” Once again, this is Satan or some satanic general of his. “will confirm a covenant with many” We have already described “the many” to be the
Jewish people or people in Israel. “for one seven:” This seven [week] amounts to 2520 Prophetic Years or as is shown above, 2484 Solar Years. But in the middle of that, the Jubilee seven—using the multiplier of a Jubilee year of 360 sabbaths; then using the conversion factor to take us all the way to 1948—“he will put an end to the sacrifice and offering”, which has ALREADY happened. It happened by making the Temple Mount spiritually desolate. “And one who causes desolations” This is the spirit of Islam; which is not just a spirit any longer, “will place abominations”. This is the Dome of the Rock and the al-Aqsa Mosque, “on a wing of The Temple”. We know that it is on a wing. It sits within the Court of the Gentiles, which we have already covered. “on a wing of the Temple until that which is decreed is poured out.”

Now what are you going to base your theory on, End Times Christian Science Fiction or another verifiable fact? I know that I raced through this information. You need to read this again and as many times as needed in order to understand it. It is another verifiable fact that you will never get until you understand these root words for seven, and also understand the Levitical Code with sevens and its numerical progression. We can look back and see how an ordinal number or cardinal number is a multiplication factor. It isn’t by accident that a male plural of the word for seven was used there. A male plural in Daniel’s own language allowed it to be multiplied. I am not making this up. Verify it for yourself if you don’t believe me. It’s a known fact. As I told you, many Hebrew dictionaries and lexicons don’t do a good enough job at digging into these root words and their origins. But nevertheless, you can verify it on your own. On what are you going to base your end time eschatology—fairy tales, Christian Science fiction, OR what we teach here, verifiable facts?

I keep telling you, “Faith is the substance of things hoped for”. Literally, faith is the foundation of things hoped for: faith in Christ, knowing that He is truthful. He is there. Faith is the foundation of things hoped for; the evidence of things not seen. Faith is used as “pistis” there. Faith comes by hearing and what you hear you believe to be true. And if you are hearing and believing that what you hear is true, it is going to give you the confidence of things we have already evidenced in the past. We don’t have to go on blind faith into the future because we are living in a time, the End Time, where so much of the last day prophecies have already happened. We are lucky in a sense. All of Daniel 9:27 is behind us. “Faith is the foundation of things hoped for and the evidence of things not seen.” We were not there when all this—now history—in Scripture was being written, but we sure have the evidence. If this knowledge doesn’t give you enough concrete evidence to have faith in Jesus Christ, nothing will!

What are you going to base your End Time eschatology on, fact or fiction? That’s the question. We have another timeline now using another conversion factor because we have a better understanding of what Daniel understood. We have a better understand of what was told to us. Daniel 9:25, “Know therefore and understand”. Understand! Daniel understood. He knew from the Levitical Code what these sevens meant. They aren’t all used the same. They aren’t all used in Scripture to define the periods. They are different words. Shavua and Shavuim are different and you have to treat them that way to have understanding. If you don’t, you’ll be lost. You’ll be somewhere in that Christian Science fiction crowd looking for a seven-year tribulation.

“Don’t you think the End Times are going to get tough?”

Absolutely! I’m not saying there won’t be tribulation. I’m saying there won’t be this specific 7-year “future” period of time. This idea of the 7-year Great Tribulation has been taught from
almost every conceivable angle to make us believe it is true. We’ve been taught to believe that there will yet be a “future time”, based on Daniel 9:27 only, when “The Antichrist” will have control and will totally rip everything apart. My friend…It has already started.

I’m going to get to antichrist. Antichrist isn’t what you think it is. I’m going to get to many more subjects as well, but I had to lay down this foundation. You will be able to see these VERIFIABLE FACTS for yourself if you do the math. You need to have understanding of these scriptures and how they were written to describe certain time periods; and you need to understand how the knowledge of these facts gives you an accurate understanding of Daniel. It gives you the tools to have the confidence as we move forward in the Book of Revelation, using Daniel and other books, to define our End Times, the time we are living in. This is why I had to lay down this foundation.

Remember I preached “Does God Really Exist”? I think that was the title of an earlier message. I read from a book by an author originally trying to disprove that God exists—if you know the history of the author. He came to the conclusion that God does exist. Call it what you want, but something exists. Remember we tried to compute the probability for life to even flourish on this planet? There were so many zeros behind our number, we couldn’t figure out what the resulting number would be! Maybe before I am done with these timelines, we can create our own statistical probability on the chance of all this information lining up to certain key dates to guide us along. I would rather bet in Vegas on having my number come up—because the odds would be better there—than on all these timelines and dates with their statistical probabilities of occurring.

Remember how many days there are in 2484 solar years? That is one statistical probability you can start calculating. The best thing I ever took in college as far as math goes, because I was not going to be an engineer, was Statistics. Yes, we have computers and calculators to do all that for us. It was a challenge in that course to try and figure out the probability of things. It is not going to be a challenge to figure out this probability. You can use a formula. It would be astounding to see what the probability would be of all this lining up correctly. It just shows me I know the basis of my faith and it is the right basis, God’s Word. My faith is based on God the Father Almighty and His son Jesus Christ. I am banking on Jesus. I am betting on Jesus. You can choose to bet on Christian Science fiction if you want to do so. There is plenty of Christian Science fiction available out there. OR, you can choose to understand what is needed to understand the 70th Week. You need to understand the need for a 360 multiplier. You need to understand how many days were in the Jubilee year, the 50th year. You need to know how to use that multiplier by understanding why you can multiply in a certain manner. You now have the tools because you know how unique words of seven were used in the Hebrew language.

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

70 Weeks, Part 1

1. Who and what event fulfilled Dan. 9:24?

2. To whom and about what is Dan. 9:24 specifically written?

3. How does Dan. 9:23 and Dan. 12:9 differ regarding the understanding of prophecy?

4. What is the correct translation of 'weeks' in Dan. 9:24?

5. From your timeline identify what year and event began Daniel’s 70 Weeks prophecy?

6. In this statement, "Unto the Messiah, the Prince, shall be seven weeks" what is this Hebrew word for seven?

7. Dan 9:26 speaks of a flood. What is this flood referring to, how do you know and what does this flood do?

8. What is Hebrew for 'week' in Dan 9:27?


10. Explain the phrase that tells how long this 'overspreading of abominations' will remain in Jerusalem.

11. Explain how 'shavua' helps determine dates in prophecy?

12. Why is a different conversion factor necessary than the one used in Dan 12:11?

13. Which structures are Dan. 9:27 and Dan 12:11 referring to? How do you know?

14. What part does the Levitical Code have in determining dates in prophecy?

15. Explain why 'shavua' is a multiplier and how it is determined?

16. Why is it further necessary to convert this number to solar years?
17. Explain why 2520 prophetic years = 2484 solar years.

18. What years and events began and ended this 70th week.

19. What happened in 706 AD? How is this date determined? How does it relate to Dan. 9:27?

20. Add this information to your timeline.

21. How does this message support Heb. 11:1?
70 Weeks Part 2

Turn in your bible to Daniel 9:24-27.

In this message, I will be adding more clarification to the 70th Week verses. This prophecy in the Old Testament is in Hebrew and is written to the Jews and Jerusalem. These verses are not directed to the Church. I know you have heard differently, but this prophecy isn’t directed to the Church. It’s not about a seven-year period at the End of Time, that most prophecy teachers and preachers call the Great Tribulation. It’s not about that at all.

Verse 24. “Seventy weeks is determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. Know therefore,” verse 25, “and understand that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [given by Artaxerxes I in 444 BC] unto Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks,” or seven shavuim. As I said, this is the male plural form of seven. These are not sevens of ordinary 24-hour days as people perceive them. “and three score and two weeks[shavuim]: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.” That was fulfilled in Nehemiah 2:8. “And after three score and two weeks,” or shavuim again, “shall Messiah be cut off,” or killed, “but not for Himself: and the people of the prince,” this reference is probably to Satan or a satanic representative of his, “that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood,” or a foreign people, “and to the end of the war…” What war? The war between God and Satan that has been going on for a long time. “…desolations are determined.”

Verse 27: “And he”, once again this refers to a Satanic prince, or possibly even Satan. “shall confirm the covenant with many for one week:” The “many” refers to the Jewish people. Shavua is a different form of seven. It is not the same kind of seven used for the 69 Weeks. “And in the midst of the week, he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease”, and for the offerings to cease, “and for the overspreading”—As I said, the Hebrew word for “overspreading” is kanaph which means: extremity; or edge; or to project laterally—“of abominations, he shall make it desolate”.

We already know that the Dome of the Rock is that abomination. And, in the previous message I covered, the al-Aqsa Mosque is an additional abomination which is alongside the Dome of the Rock on the Temple Mount. In Daniel, Chapter 12, Daniel talked about “the abomination that maketh desolate”. That is the Dome of the Rock where within its structure there is an inscription denying that Jesus is the Son of God and denying the Holy Spirit. That is “the abomination that maketh desolate.”

Here in Daniel 9:27 we have “abominations” that shall make desolate. I have told you that this refers to the Dome of the Rock and the al-Aqsa Mosque. How do we know it is the al-Aqsa Mosque? Because I showed you a timeline, if you remember, that went from a certain time period to a certain End Time period, and right in the exact middle of that week is when the construction of the al-Aqsa was completed. I will come back to that.
So, we have “the overspreading”, the *kanaph*, which means to project laterally, “of abominations he shall make it desolate even to the consummation,” or to the utter end literally, “and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.”

The Hebrew word for seven, *shavuim*, is used for the 69 Weeks. We have to separate these thoughts and these words because they have a meaning unto themselves. They do not all have the same meaning. It’s different from the word that is used for the 70th Week. If the same word for seven was used in Scripture then each day of the 70th Week would be seen as a year. But, as I said in the last message, since the word is different, the 70th Week must be understood as being different from the 69 weeks, *shavuim*. With that in mind, we only can assume that the word used here for the 70th Week must be describing a time that is different from the seven which represents seven years and is translated *shavuim*. There is no other possibility.

We read in verse 25: “Know therefore and understand…” Even though Daniel was told later to seal the book until a certain time and did not have understanding about certain subject matters, here he was “to know therefore and understand from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks”, *shavuim*, “and three score and two weeks; the street shall be built again and the wall even in troublous times. And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off but not for Himself:”

And then verse 27 reads, “and he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week [shavua]: and in the midst of the week [shavua] he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease”.

As I said, the 70th Week has a different definition of seven, which is translated *shavua*. The seven used with the 69 Weeks was *shavuim*.

Now many of you, I would say perhaps a third of you, didn’t catch that difference at all. I’m going fairly quickly right now because this is all review. I don’t want to focus in on the review. I just want to remind you that there are two different words used for two different time periods: one word is for the 69-Weeks and one word is for the 70th Week.

There was “an abomination that maketh desolate” that we see later in Daniel 12:11, but here in Daniel 9:27 we also see “abominations”, plural. We have the Dome of the Rock, the one “that maketh desolate”—the one that denies the deity of Christ and the Holy Spirit—and the other abomination. Many of the Muslims today spend most of their time in the al-Aqsa Mosque, which is right there alongside the Dome of the Rock, or *Siggots Ha Shamen* as we would say in Hebrew.

Daniel’s 70th Week is about the Dome of the Rock and al-Aqsa Mosque. There is no doubt about it. It’s not about some future seven-year tribulation as the Christian Science Fiction people believe. Their theory totally collapses. Do you know why it totally collapses? Because Daniel 9:27 here in Scripture is the only verse in the WHOLE BIBLE from which their ideas could have originated. Analyze it folks. You do not have to take my word for it.

We have identified what the “abomination of desolation” is, the Dome of the Rock. We have identified its partner, the “abominations” that is listed in Daniel 9:27. They are there. You can see them today. See it for yourself. Make the trip if you do not believe me.

Now the whole purpose of this review is to outline a principle: How God used sevens in Scripture. We are told in Daniel 9:25, “know therefore and understand”. There is much
confusion if we just read through these verses without understanding how God uses sevens in Scripture. This is why we have all these made up theories, these Christian Science Fiction theories. Along with the Book of Revelation, they fabricate when these possible time periods should be and of course, they end up with a 7-year Great Tribulation from it. We are told to know and therefore understand. Would you bank on this time period being a Great Tribulation at the End Time based on what I have told you? I’m not even done laying it all out for you. Wait until I am finished. I don’t think you would bank on it.

“Know therefore and understand” Well, how can we understand if we don’t know what these sevens that God keeps talking about actually mean? Seven weeks; three score and two weeks? We have seven plus sixty-two weeks which adds up to the 69 Weeks. These are different in words and also in meanings than the word for the one week which adds up to the 70th Week. That word is shavua.

I told you that to understand Daniel’s 70th Week you must understand the principles of seven. God used the number seven throughout His Word, throughout history. It is the number of perfection or completion. God uses it over and over again. We see things more clearly when we combine the knowledge of the importance of seven with other scriptures, timelines, and events that need to happen to fulfill prophecy about the Time of the End. Some of you get too legalistic in the numbers because you don’t understand what the Scripture is saying. Let me tell you the principle behind the importance of seven. Then you may understand what the numbers mean.

The first principle is to understand seven’s use over and over in God’s Word. Seven is an important number for God. He uses it to complete whatever He starts. And not only for completion, but to show things will happen in His Time and in His Way. His Way is the PERFECT WAY. If you don’t faite in that, you are not going to faite in anything.

These examples show how God uses the number seven or combinations of sevens or different words for sevens. I won’t go into that entire breakdown now. Let’s consider some of the examples. I quickly went through Scripture and highlighted a few. Most of you know:

- There were seven days of Creation.
- There are seven feasts: Passover, Unleavened Bread, First Fruits, Pentecost, Feast of the Trumpets, Day of Atonement, and Feast of Tabernacles—seven Feasts.
- There were seven days of Grace after Noah entered the ark.

I have a message I want to preach on that some day. Remind me in the future to preach it to you. Seven Days of Grace after Noah enters the Ark is an important message.

- Jacob served seven years for Rachel. Actually he had to serve two seven-year stints.
- In the story of Joseph, there are seven years of plenty followed by seven years of famine.
- Seven priests along with seven trumpets marched ahead of the children of Israel around Jericho for seven days, and on the seventh day they marched seven times.
- The land was to rest for seven years which refers to the Sabbath year. I will get to the Sabbath year in a minute.
- It took seven years to build the Temple during Solomon’s reign.
• And after the construction of the Temple was completed there were seven days of feasting.
• Job had seven sons.
• Job’s friends sat with him seven days and seven nights.
• Job also had to offer seven bullocks and seven lambs as a burnt offering for those friends with their idiocy and their advice.
• Naaman washed seven times in Jordan.
• The blood was to be sprinkled seven times before the Mercy Seat.
• Jesus spoke seven words from the Cross.

These are just a few examples. Also, in the Book of Revelation we read of:

• Seven churches—we see that in the first few chapters
• Seven golden candlesticks
• Seven spirits
• Seven stars before the Throne
• Seven seals in a book, which is opened by a lamb having
• Seven horns, and
• Seven eyes, and
• Seven seals are to be broken
• Seven angels sounding seven trumpets
• Seven angels pouring out
• Seven golden vials containing
• The last seven heads and
• Seven crowns on their heads

Let us look at nature:

• There are seven colors in the rainbow.
• There are seven notes in a musical scale.
• There are seven rays in prismatic light.
• There is 7000 years of human history (if you believe the Bible).

I have been preaching about the spiritual armor for the past several years. There are seven pieces in the spiritual armor. You may say, “I thought there were six?” That is because only fools would not include praying and supplicating as the seventh weapon. Add them up in Ephesians 6:10-18. Seven weapons are provided for us in our spiritual armor.

It is important to understand what sevens means and why. Daniel knew and could understand what sevens meant because he knew the Mosaic Law. Daniel was no stranger with the Mosaic Law. He knew the principle of sevens and how it was used in the Mosaic Law. We are given, as I have told you, instructions about sevens and the numerical progressions of them in the Book of Leviticus.
Let’s go back to Leviticus 25. “And the Lord spoke unto Moses on Mt. Sinai, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a Sabbath unto the Lord.” Literally, not interrupt the Sabbath until its end. We know they didn’t keep it, but in the Lord’s mind, from His perspective, HE kept it. HE has all the timing down, folks. And HE punished the Children of Israel for not keeping it. “Six years thou shalt sow thy fields, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard and gather the fruit thereof; but in the seventh year shall be a Sabbath rest unto the land, a Sabbath for the Lord: thou shalt neither sow thy fields, nor prune thy vineyard. That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land. And the Sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee, and for thy cattle and the beast that are in the land, shall all the increase thereof be meat. And thou shalt number seven Sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven Sabbaths of years unto shall be unto thee forty and nine years”—seven times seven; “Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubilee to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, and in the Day of Atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: It shall be a Jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you:”

I raced through that review, but now I am going to explain what these sevens mean and what the requirements were for a Jubilee Year.

“In addition to the holy days and the holy weeks, the Lord also designated holy years for Israel. Perhaps the most familiar of these is the Jubilee Year. However, the Biblical details of the Jubilee Year are rarely discussed. Reliable writings on the subject are all but non-existent. Far too often the concept of the Jubilee Year is given very mythical applications especially as the New Millennium approaches. For example, the Pope is urgently calling for the year 2000 to be a Jubilee Year.” This information is dated now as you can see. “The Pope has called for the year 2000 to be a Jubilee Year of ecumenical fellowship between Christianity, Islam and Judaism. He has called for simultaneous celebrations in Jerusalem and Rome. This is a very different concept of the Jubilee Year from that put forth by the Bible. There has also been much speculation by date setters with a host of conflicting dates for the next Jubilee Year in an attempt to predict the coming of the Messiah. In light of all the current interest, it must be asked: What does the Bible teach about the Jubilee Year? And when will the next Jubilee Year occur? To understand the Jubilee Year one must first be familiar with the Sabbatical Year.”

Now pay close attention.

“The Sabbatical Year was known by several names in Scripture. Each highlighted aspects of its observance. It was known as the Seventh Year since it was observed every seventh year.”
And that is what we see in Leviticus 25:20. It gives a description of what they were supposed to do the sixth year and the seventh year, giving the land a rest. It was also known as the Sabbath of the Land because the land was given complete rest from cultivation for the year. That is in Leviticus 25:4.

“Finally, the Sabbatical Year was known as the Year of Release because farming and debt paying was released or discontinued for the year.”

The Lord outlined some requirements for the Sabbatical Year.

“First requirement: It was to be a Sabbath Year of rest for the land much like the Sabbath Day for man. The Sabbatical Year was the seventh year in a week of years. During the Sabbatical Year all cultivation activities were forbidden. There was to be no plowing, no sowing, and no tending to the grape vines or olive trees. The Lord promised an extra bountiful harvest in the sixth year so that it could be stored as a provision for the seventh year. This was similar to the double portion of manna which HE gave to Israel in the wilderness on the sixth day so there would be provision for the seventh day or the Sabbath Day. The Sabbath Year was a regular reminder for Israel to look to the Lord for each of the most basic needs of life. Sabbatical Years began in the month of Tishri (September or October), coinciding with the civil New Year. The prohibition of working the land became effective 30 days before this since cultivation activities at the end of the sixth year would have been the preparation for the seventh year crops. This prohibition against the cultivation tradition applied only to land within Israel not Jewish held land in foreign countries.

Second requirement: Any crops that sprang up naturally by themselves in the seventh year were to be accessible to anyone in the community.

Third requirement: Any produce which grew by itself during a Sabbatical Year could be eaten only in its season. It could not be stored for future use as reaping and harvesting for the purpose of storage was strictly forbidden.

Fourth requirement: Debts were released in the Sabbatical Year. The Sabbatical Year was a special grace period when debts were not pressed. Debts themselves were not erased only the payments during the Sabbatical Year.” I am sure many of you wish we had that right now.

Fifth requirement: During the Sabbatical Year the Law of the Lord was to be read aloud to the people during the Feast of the Tabernacles.”

There were requirements for Sabbatical Years and it all stems Leviticus 25:4, “The seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest”. You could work the land for six years, but you were forbidden to do it in the seventh year. This is the first principle and rule of a seven in Scripture—as far as the Mosaic Law goes in the numerical progression. We will use this rule also for Daniel and you will see that in a minute. “…a sabbath for the Lord: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy
“And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a Jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his own possession, and ye shall return every man to his family. A Jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you.”

Now to go back to the source material.

“Israel’s other Holy Year was a Jubilee year. Its timing was to years what the timing of Shavout is to days. The Jubilee Year occurred every fiftieth year (the year after seven Sabbatical Years or weeks of years had passed). Shabbat occurs on the 50th day, the day after seven weeks (7 x 7=49 or seven sevens) pass from First Fruits. The Jubilee Year is known as the yobel or yovel in Hebrew. Many believe that the origin of the word is from the Hebrew word for ram since the blowing of the ram’s horn on Yom Kippur proclaimed the beginning of the Jubilee Year. Josephus believed the word denoted “liberty”.

“The primary laws for the Sabbatical Year also held true for the Jubilee Year.” That is important to understand. “The primary laws for the Sabbatical Year also held true for the Jubilee Year. The land was to remain at rest, ownership could not be claimed for any produce in the field, and produce in the Jubilee Year could not be stored for future use. The Lord graciously promised a triple crop in the sixth year of the last sabbatical cycle to provide for the back to back fallow years (A Sabbatical and a Jubilee Year)...”

For instance: If you get to the 49th year, seven times seven, you have a Sabbatical Year because it is the seventh time it came around, which made it the 49th year. There was no farming of the land or cultivating it. Then you have a Jubilee Year where there was also no farming or cultivating. Then you have the following year when you can produce or start cultivating, but you will not see an immediate crop. They had to go almost three years depending on the Lord.

Now some of you have heard about “double portions”. We see it in Exodus. We see it even in Leviticus. Some of you have given double portions. I can almost see some of you right now, wheels spinning in your minds, “I hope he does not ask for a triple portion.” It would be God-like. I’m not going to ask that, but it would be God-like. So relax. Stay with me here.

“The Lord graciously promised a triple crop in the sixth year of the last sabbatical cycle to provide for the back to back fallow years (A Sabbatical and A Jubilee Year), unto the ninth year, the year after Jubilee. Scripture gives three additional requirements for the Jubilee Year.

First: The Shofar (or ram’s horn) was to be blown on Yom Kippur to announce the Jubilee Year had commenced.
Second: All hired workers were to be set free. This was unconditional liberty. All bondslaves were to be released even if the Jubilee Year came before the completion of the six years of service. This also included bondslaves who had earlier declined to go free in the seventh year of their employment. All were set at liberty.

The third requirement is our focus in this teaching on the 70th Week.

“All land was to be returned to its original owner.”

What happened in 1948? The land was returned to its original owner. Everybody is having a hard time trying to figure out what the Jubilee Year was in our modern times. I am telling you now. It is 1948! If you believe what I’m teaching you in this message about the sevens to be the truth—which I have been verifying in many different ways—then there is no doubt that a Jubilee Year happened in 1948.

Why? Because Israel on May 15, 1948 obtained ownership once again of the land that had been promised to them after a certain timeline cycle passed.

“Third: All land was to be returned to its original owner. This law preserved the identity of the tribes and their allotted inheritance of the land.”

I won’t share anymore from this source because this is quite lengthy. Maybe some other time. When I touch on the teaching on the Lost Tribes of Israel, one of things I will cover will be what happened in 1948. I will cover it in a certain sense when I get to the 144,000. Where do these 12,000 come from, the 12,000 from each tribe in 1948?

I can see some of you writing this down and saying “I am going to search this out”. Good luck. It takes more than the Internet to do it. That is another subject. Just take my word for it at this point. In 1948, a jubilee kicked off.

Now, a lot of Scripture that a few Christian science-fictioners are penning in their books suggests that the Lord is going to return in a Jubilee Year. There is no verified fact for this in Scripture. I have looked for that as far as I can find without success. There is no verified fact that the Lord will return in a Jubilee Year. The Jubilee Year is about liberty. Some of you that are living today actually saw Israel coming back—I have only read about it and seen videos—but, we saw Israel coming back. All tribes from different parts of the world came to a land that was theirs in the first place, given to them by God—which is being contested at this very moment—but nevertheless, it is theirs. They are in that land since 1948. So the last Jubilee Year we experienced was 1998 or thereabouts. There is much debate as to whether it truly was a Jubilee Year, but it is irrelevant. I’m telling you now, I cannot find in any verified Scripture that the Lord will come back in a Jubilee Year. The Jubilee Year doesn’t stand for that. A Jubilee Year is not defined by that. A Jubilee Year is defined by ownership being returned. And the requirements of: once the return is there, to fulfill what leads up to Jubilee Year so it is done right. But that is another subject and I don’t want to get into that in this message. I want to move forward.
Now Daniel was to “know and understand”. He not only knew; he knew exactly what was being referenced because he knew the Mosaic Law. He knew what it said in Leviticus 25. It lays down a progressional formula for the number sevens in Scripture and how Scripture looks at not only the number sevens, but the different words used for sevens in Scripture, defining certain years and what events needed to happen, and when they happened. Leviticus 25:4, “But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a Sabbath for the Lord: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyards”.

So the people had to work six years and rest in the seventh. Then they had to do this seven times. When the fourteenth year came around, they stopped for the sabbatical year. When the twenty-first year came around, they stopped for the sabbatical year. They were stopping every seven years. And when the forty-ninth year came around, God’s promise was not only to provide for that whole year, the forty-ninth year, but for the Jubilee Year also. We treat each day of the Jubilee year as a Sabbath Year by defining it with a different word. The word is not the same word that is used for the 69 Weeks.

In the book of Daniel, Daniel knew the differences because he knew what God spoke of the 69 weeks (62 + 7), God used shavuim—which within the word’s meaning gives a description of the length of those years—but, when Daniel got to the 70th year He wrote shavua, which has a completely different meaning. It has to mean a different time period. So with that, let’s take a look at how Leviticus instructs us on sevens. I made this chart to help you understand, to make it a little clearer for you than it was in the last message.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Leviticus Instruction on Sevens</th>
<th>Daniel’s 70th Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work the land for 6 years - Rest on the 7th year = 1 Sabbath</td>
<td>7 weeks x 7 = 49 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 x 1 = 7 Shavuim</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hebrews would repeat this seven times</td>
<td>62 weeks x 7 = 434 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 x 7 = 49 Shavuim</td>
<td>69 weeks = 483 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 50th year was the Jubilee Year. Everyday was a Sabbath Day. There are 360 Sabbaths in One year.</td>
<td>Unique Shavua = 70th week, 7 x 360 = 2520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Sabbath = 1 year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Levitical Instructions for Sevens** [Explanation of the left side of the chart]:

You work the land for six years and you rest the seventh year. That equals one sabbath (7 x 1 = 7) or one shavuim. Got that?

Moving down the chart, the Hebrews would repeat this seven times: 7 x 7 = 49 Shavuim.
The fiftieth year was a Jubilee Year. Every day was a Sabbath Day. There were 360 Sabbaths in one year. This is treated as one day equals one year \([a \text{ day} = a \text{ year}]\). Here every day also equals one year, but now you have 360 of them and you have to calculate 360 of these whole years times seven.

**Levitical Instruction for Sevens as applied to Daniel** [Explanation of the right side of the chart]:

In Daniel’s 70th Week, we see seven times seven equals 49 years. Then Daniel talks about—which he knew and understood, according to scripture—62 weeks times 7 equals 434 years. Sixty-nine weeks total equals 483 years, which is the \(62+7 = 483 \text{ years}\).

Then we come to the 70th Week and have a unique *shavua*. There: seven times 360 comes out to 2520 years—one Sabbath day equaling one year.

I mentioned earlier that Daniel’s 70th Week is about the Dome of the Rock and al-Aqsa Mosque. I think you understand that. I also think you understand that the word used in the 69 weeks, the *shavuim*, is a different word than the *shavua*, the word used for the 70th Week. These are **different in kind**, one from the other. *Shavua* has each day seen as a year. This 70th Week must be understood if we are going to have any understanding of these verses in the Book of Daniel.

The 70th Week must be describing something other than just 7 years. We need to answer the question: How long is the 70th Week? We will not know the length of the 70th Week unless we understand what a Jubilee Year consists of.

This is simply a mathematical sequence. Most of you understand what mathematical sequences are, but for those who don’t understand, let me give the definition for a mathematical sequence: It is the following of one thing after another in a succession or arrangement, the successive order of two or more things. In God’s Word, it is all about the sevens in a chronological sequence.

Now through God’s word, we do understand Daniel’s 70th Week because we have the information, the type of chronological rotation or pattern that God uses because we have, fortunately, Leviticus 25. Without Leviticus 25, we’d be lost! We would have no definition for it.

Here in Leviticus 25, we have a 49-year pattern followed by a fiftieth year, which is a Jubilee. This covers 50 years of history. Any one of those years would be times seven. But in Daniel’s 70th Week, we have 70 weeks of history—which uses the same mathematical sequence as in Leviticus, but in a different format, and gives us the understanding of how we get to 360 times seven.

See the chart below: We have the decree of Cyrus in 536 BC. We go through a time period and we come to 706 AD. 706 AD is the EXACT middle of the Week. We come along through history and we get to a period where Israel becomes a new nation again in 1948 AD. The period after 1948 is called the End Times, as I mentioned in other teachings. From point A to point B there are 2520 Hebrew years. Using the conversion factor, which you must do in this case, 2520 Hebrew years equals 2484 solar years.
What does Scripture say?

Back in Daniel 9:27: “and he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst”—or “middle” or around the middle (as it is sometimes translated)—what is going to happen? “he shall cause the sacrifice and oblations to cease and for the overspreading of abominations.”

Now we saw the sacrifices cease in 688 AD when the Dome of the Rock was built, but that was not the completion of what was going to happen on that Temple Mount. The Islamic empire was building another building, the al-Aqsa Mosque, alongside the Dome of the Rock. The al-Aqsa Mosque was completed in 706 AD, the “midst” or middle of the Week. So from 536 BC to 1948 AD you have 2484 solar years (or 2520 Hebrew years that you have to convert to solar years). Look at the dates between point A, point B and point C. We have an equal number of years between point A and point B, and we have an equal number of years between point B and point
C. Add them up and they come out to 2484 solar years. The exact middle of the Week is 706 AD.

Now Daniel never could understand this because he could not foretell what was going to be built on that Temple Mount. He had no idea. He knew that certain events were going to take place. But he had no idea, at least we have no indication in Scripture that he did, of those events. He did not have any information. He knew the numerical progression—the mathematical sequence as I said earlier—and he understood the probability of how these would be laid down as prophecy. We know this because we read where Daniel was told, “know therefore and understand” when these things will happen. Once again, we are in the middle of a numerical progression. Do you see the common denominators repeated over and over again in these verses?

What is the probability of the al-Aqsa Mosque being completed in 706 AD—the other abomination we have in Daniel 9:27 that is spreading its wings and projecting laterally?

We don’t have just one abomination “that maketh desolate”, but another one that adds to the insult. What is the probability? If we didn’t have any understanding of how the Jubilee Year works in this mathematical sequence, we would never know what the “abominations”, plural, were.

Because so many prophecy teachers and preachers don’t know this important knowledge, they consequently come up with some “future” prophetic time, defining “one week” in Daniel 9:27 NOT as “one day equals a year”, but defining it as shavuim. Sorry, that is not what is being said there! It is saying shavua which means a whole Jubilee Year has to be calculated, 360 days times 7. And when calculated correctly, the numbers don’t lie. The numbers keep repeating themselves. The date of the completion of the al-Aqsa Mosque is a critical component of information that is needed.

Maybe you are saying, “706 AD is just ‘luck’. There is no way 706 AD could have lined-up. BUT, since it did…This is all just a big coincidence!”

How many coincidences in a row do you need to be convinced? Are you still going to hang on to your theories, your fiction, none of which have any verifiable facts as this does?

I don’t care if you get the math or not. And maybe some of you need to understand what all this is about Sabbatical Years and what it means as far as a Jubilee Year when it gets thrown into the whole equation or the mathematical sequence.

What I want you to start recognizing, focusing your mind on, is the coincidence of this always happening over and over and over again. This is a very important thing; not the numbers, but HOW the numbers over and over again keep landing on the same dates with a little bit of other material added on.

I asked and not one person wrote to me and said, “Yeah. I knew there was going to be more than the one abomination listed in Daniel 9:27. I knew it all along”. I doubt if anyone recognized that.

“and he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and oblations to cease”, which he did in 688 AD with the Dome of the
Rock, “and for the overspreading”, or projecting laterally, “of abominations”—an additional abomination! As I said, a further insult on that Temple Mount. “he shall make it desolate even unto the consummation”, the utter end literally, “and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate”.

And it was. It was desolate and even though it is still there today, we now have an understanding of what God was saying about the Time of the Gentiles and why the Dome of the Rock is still there, sitting in the Court of the Gentiles area. God said, “Leave it alone. It is for the Gentiles. I have preserved, by Myself, with an invisible wall the place where the Holy Temple did sit.” And it is still there for God to do whatever HE wants to do with it—which I have not gotten to yet.

The two insults are still inscribed there inside the Dome of the Rock. I will tell you right now that it is Christ’s problem. Oh! I could dream about what HE is going to do with it and I have a pretty good imagination. Yet I believe my imagination will fall short as to what HE is really going to do with the Dome of the Rock. HE will have the last word, the last laugh.

To understand the words for sevens you have to understand the differences. One uses a different word for seven than for the other. One seven applies to the 69 weeks and the other applies to the 70th Week. One applies for every seven years; The other applies to the Jubilee Year where every day of the 360-day year was a sabbath and needs to be correctly multiplied to its seven to reach the equation that lines-up with what Scripture has already defined in the timeline which we covered.

The only difference now is we have added an additional understanding of when the 70th Week was to take place and we added another confirmation of God’s Word by introducing the 706 AD date. 706 AD adds the additional abomination that sits on that Temple Mount, the al-Aqsa Mosque. The Dome of the Rock and the al-Aqsa Mosque are all about the 70th Week folks. I said that in the last message and I am saying it again. The Dome of the Rock is about the 70th Week and the Jubilee Year: The Jubilee Year is the “set” year that Christ and God the Father have set for Israel once again, to have their time of Jacob’s Trouble completed and to return to their homeland as its rightful owner.

I am saying that Israel will never see non-ownership again. I don’t care what End Time doomsday predictors of history or prophecy tell you. Bottom line, Israel will never lose ownership of their homeland again. They will be there until Christ returns, no matter what.

We are living now in the end of time where things are coming to a close rapidly. And we have silly “Left Behind” series, and silly movies being made, and silly books being written. For Christians, predominantly the pre-tribulation theory is accepted as doctrine. Christians think they are going to escape from all this. We are promised certain promises during that period. We are going to be raptured at a certain point, but you are going to have to keep on listening to find out more about when that will happen.

I hope you have a better understanding as to why it is important to know about the number seven or the combination of sevens. Do you understand WHY you need to know when you read seven whether it is a 7 x1 or 7x7 or 7x360? You need to understand when God uses a numerical progression, or a mathematical sequence, whether it is a 50-year period or a 70th Week period. He uses the same principles of the sevens to accomplish what HE did accomplish already. We
are talking about history now. This is all history. And as I said, even though Daniel didn’t understand what was going to happen, he knew when it was going to happen because he knew the Levitical instructions that were given by Moses to the people of Israel. Daniel knew what equals a year and what equals a set of years, no matter how many times you want to multiply it out. The sequences are there to be understood and to be applied.

Now, some of you will comprehend this message and some of you will not. The most important thing you need to remember is WHY the numbers keep coming up again and again. We have added a bit of additional information, but still we come up with the same old dates, 1948 or 1967. Coincidences? I do not think so. By chance? I do not think so. God knows what He is doing? Absolutely!

To be continued…
The Last Days Study Guide

70 Weeks, Part 2

1. Explain what are the 'abominations' Daniel wrote about in Ch. 9:27. Why are they abominations?

2. How long will these abominations be in Jerusalem?

3. Why is it necessary to understand the difference between shavuim and shavua?

4. Why is the number seven important to God? List examples from the Bible where seven is used.

5. In what book and chapter is the 'principle of seven' explained?

6. How does the Sabbatical year differ from the Jubilee year?

7. What does the Jubilee year include that the Sabbatical year does not have?

8. When was the last Jubilee and how do you know this?

9. Using the dates and information provided in this message, correct or verify the accuracy of your timeline.

10. Fill in the terms and calculations from the box to the correct section of the chart showing Daniel’s 70 weeks.

   **Terms: (some may be used more than once)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>shavuim</th>
<th>shavua</th>
<th>7x7=49 years</th>
<th>one week=one year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360 Sabbaths</td>
<td>62x7=434 years</td>
<td>360x7=2520 years</td>
<td>one day= one year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   **Daniel's 70 Weeks:**

   7 weeks  62 weeks  1 week

11. Explain how this chart correlates to your timeline?
70 Weeks Part 3

For those who still do not understand the math regarding the 70th Week, let me explain the importance of sevens according to Scripture. Leviticus 26:18, 21, and 28 give instruction as to what God would do to an “unrepentant heart”, for those who go against His commandments concerning Sabbath years and Sabbath days. This is why we covered the Levitical instruction about the sevens and the Sabbath and sabbatical days and years, and even the Jubilee. It is important to read these verses in Leviticus 26 before proceeding. Hopefully you will.

In Leviticus, it says that if the people did not repent while being punished, their punishment would be multiplied by seven. Remember, the southern tribes were taken from Jerusalem (not the northern tribes, they were already gone). The southern tribes were taken off by Nebuchadnezzar the first time and a few years later the remainder of them were taken to Babylon. They didn’t repent during their punishment and their punishment was multiplied by seven. That was Leviticus’ warning if they would not repent. Repent from what? They were to repent of co-mingling with pagan inhabitants in their homeland who would lead them into the worshipping of false idols. They were worshipping false idols, false gods, and being rebellious like their parents who didn’t make the trip in and had died in the wilderness, always putting God to the test, never trusting nor having confidence in Him. By staying in pagan Babylon, most were refusing to repent. Remember from past teachings, Cyrus allowed the Jews to leave Babylon and return about 70 years later after they were taken there in bondage and away from their homeland. Unfortunately only a very small band returned.”

Remember the message I preached on Esther? Everyone goes gaga over the message of Esther. I told you, “Let’s back up the train here! Back up the bus...” and take a further look into why the Jews were put in that situation to start with. Now, I don’t take anything away from Esther. She had remarkable faith and courage to do what she did—but, she never would have been placed in that position if the people had not been rebellious. When they had the opportunity under the decree by Cyrus to return, they all should have made a beeline. They were all granted the opportunity to return. Unless, they were held back by an order of the king that they were not to go, they all should have made a beeline. Every single one should have gone back to their homeland to rebuild. That’s not what happened. Only a very small band actually went back. Since most chose to stay and not return to the Holy Land, the remaining 360 years (430-70 because they already spent 70 years in Babylon) of their punishment was multiplied by seven.

In the book of Ezekiel, the Jews were to be punished 430 years because they had turned their backs on God. Ezekiel was another prophet of God putting out the warning saying, this is what’s going to happen to you! Now, you would think after 70 years, unless they were held back against their own wishes, that everyone that was able to go would want to go back to their homeland, to be in their inheritance which God had promised to them. But they didn’t. WHY? The Jews had become comfortable in their surroundings. The Babylon territory was their new homeland, especially that territory around Babylon. “This is our home now. Why should we pack up and leave?” This would have been especially true of the ones who had been born there in Babylon. They didn’t know any different. The Jews were in a state of rebellion. Ezekiel warned against that.
In the book of Ezekiel, the Jews were to be punished 430 years because they had turned their back on God. Therefore they were carried away as captives to Babylon. Once again, if the people did not repent while being punished, the punishment would be multiplied by seven. Since most stayed in Babylon when given the opportunity to leave, these exiles put Israel as a nation in a state of refusing to repent. This is where the Jubilee comes in.

If we take the remaining 360 years of punishment and multiply it by seven (360x7), we arrive at 2520 Hebrew years. Then adjusting for our solar calendar (how we view historical events) we arrive at 2484 solar years. If you take the date of 536BC and add 2484 years you arrive at the date of 1948AD.

Now, when I preached about the 70th Week, I showed that the 2484 years was divided into two equal halves. The first half lead up to a certain date, 706 AD; and the other half from 706 AD onward lead up to 1948. Those 2484 solar calendar years were the 70th Week, the total number of years of the punishment of the Jews. In 1948, Israel regained independence. Hopefully, this additional information will help. It gives a perspective to understand why 360 x 7.

We covered the laws of sevens. We went back to Leviticus and saw how it words: seven times one; seven times seven; and then after seven times seven which leads up to the 49th year, the 50th year. The 50th year was 360 days of sabbatical years. NOW with a different perspective, looking at it from this point of view, regarding their punishment, they had to be punished 430 years. After 70 years, they were given the opportunity to repent. Very few did. The ones that went back started to rebuild. The ones that didn’t caused ALL the nation of Israel to continue to be under that punishment. And they didn’t come out of that punishment until 1948 AD. And right in the middle of that the 70th Week, just as promised in the Book of Daniel, something happened, the last abomination. There were two abominations: One, the Dome of the Rock; and the other, the al-Asqa Mosque.

By the way, have you read anything in the news today about Israeli Reinforcements Help Secure Jerusalem: How the Muslim clerics are trying to cause a riot by complaining and inciting Muslims against the Israelites claiming the Jewish security forces and police would not allow Muslims to go worship at their third holiest shrine in the Muslim world, the al-Asqa Mosque—the one that is projecting laterally right next to the Dome of the Rock. Coincidence? I don’t think so, folks. That’s why it’s important to understand Daniel 9:27 when it says there are TWO abominations, not just one. In Daniel 12, there is one (1) abomination that “makes desolate”—the inscription in the Dome of the Rock that denies Jesus as the ONLY Begotten Son of God and denies the Holy Spirit. That is the “abomination that maketh desolate”!! But, the other abomination that projects laterally from that is the second abomination which we see in Daniel 9. This fulfilled prophecy exactly to the right date because al-Asqa was completed right in the middle of the week, the 70th Week, in 706 AD.

I cannot even make this up, folks.
The Last Days Study Guide

70 Weeks, Part 3

1. Why were the Jews punished by God?

2. What was the length of the original punishment?

3. Why were the Jews punished and additional 360 years?

4. According to Leviticus, what was the actual length of the punishment? Explain this using both Hebrew and Solar Years.

5. What year and event ended the punishment? How do you know?

6. What happened in the 'middle of the week' that Daniel spoke of?